THE NOBLE ART OF VENERIE or HVNTING.

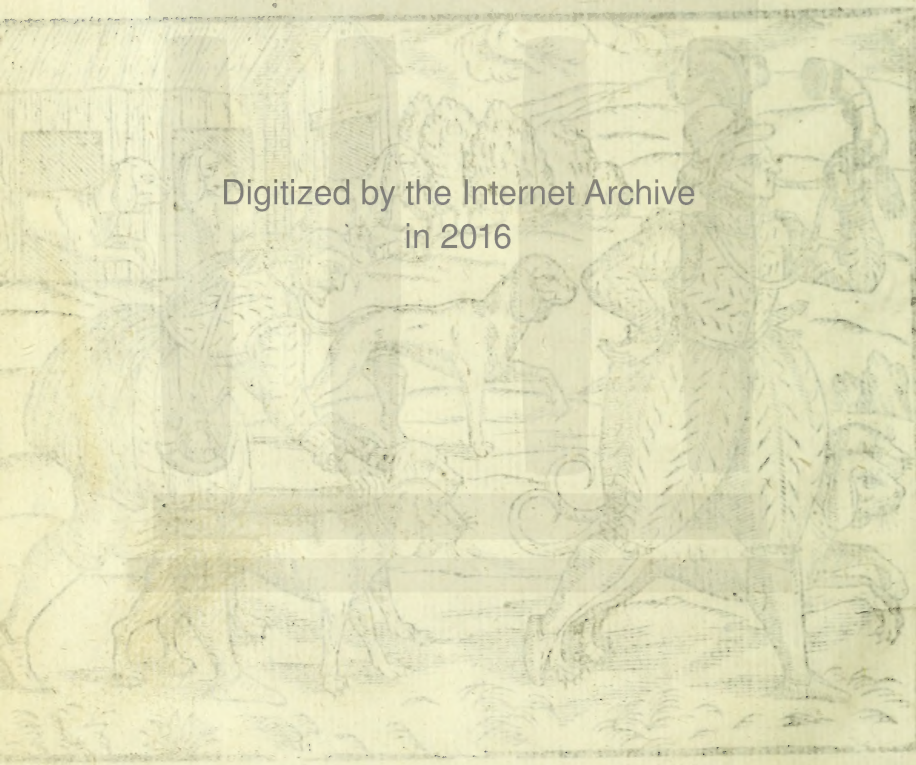
Wherein is handled and set out the Vertues, Nature, and Properties of fifteene sundry Chaces, together with the order and manner how to Hunt and kill euery one of them.

Translated & collected for the pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen, out of the best approoued Authors, which haue written any thing concerning the same : And reduced into such order and proper termes as are vsed here in this noble Realme of Great Britaine.

AT LONDON,

Printed by Thomas Purfoot.

An. Dom. 1611.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/nobleartofveneri00gasc

The Contents of this Booke.

FIrſt the Antiquitie of hounds together with the ſundry ſorts of hounds, and their ſeuerall natures and properties.

The beſt order how to breed, enter, and make perfect euery one of the ſame.

The vertues, nature, and properties of an Hart, together with the perfect order how to hunt him in his ſeaſon.

The nature and hunting of the Bucke.

The nature and hunting of the Raynedeare.

The nature and hunting of the Rowe.

The nature and hunting of the wilde Goat.

The nature and hunting of the wilde Bore.

The nature and hunting of the Hare.

The nature and hunting of Conies.

The nature and hunting of the Foxe.

The nature and hunting of the Badgerd.

The nature and hunting of the Marterne & wilde cat.

The nature and hunting of the Otter.

The nature and hunting of the Wolfe.

The nature and hunting of the Beare.

The cures and medicines for all diſeaſes in hounds.

The proper termes of Venery.

A Treatiſe of courſing with Greyhounds.

The meaſures of Blowing.

George Gaſcoigne, in the commendation of the noble Arte of Venerie.

AS God himſelfe declares, the life of Man was lent,
Becauſe it ſhould (with feare of him) in gladſome wiſe be ſpent.
And Salomon doth ſay, that all the reſt is vaine,
Vnleſſe that myrth and merrie cheere, may follow toyle and paine.
If that be ſo indeed, what booteth then to build
High Towers and Halles of ſtately port, to leave an vnknowen child?
Or wherefore hoord we heapes of coyne and worldly wealth,
Whiles therewithall that caytif *Care*, comes creeping in by ſtealth?
The needy neighbors grudge to ſee the richman thriue,
Such malice worldly mucke doth breed in every man aliue.
Contention comes by coyne, and care doth conteſt few,
And ſodaine death by care is caught, all this you know is true.
Since death is then the end, which all men ſeeke to flye,
And yet are all men well aware, that *Man is borne to dye.*
Why lead not men ſuch lives, in quiet comely wiſe,
As might with honeſt ſport and game, their worldly minds ſuffice?
Amongſt the reſt, that game, which in this booke is taught,
Doth ſeeme to yeild as much content, as may on earth be fought.
And but my ſimple Muze, both myrth and meane miſtake,
It is a meane of as much myrth, as any ſport can make.
It occupies the mind, which elſe might chance to muſe
On miſchiefe, malice, filth, and fraudes, that mortall men do vſe.
And as for exerciſe, it ſeemes to beare the bell,
Since by the ſame, mens bodies be, in health maintained well.
It exerciſeth ſtrength, it exerciſeth wit,
And all the poares and ſprites of Man, are exerciſde by it.
It ſhaketh off all ſloth, it preſſeth downe all pryde,

It

It cheres the heart, it glads the eye, & through the eares doth glyde.
I might at large expreſſe how earely huntſmen ryſe,
And leaue the ſluggiſh ſleepe for ſuch, as leachers luſt deuiſe.
How true they tread their ſteps, in exerciſes traine, (ſtaine.
Which frisking flings, & lightbraind leapes, may ſeeme alwayes to
How appetite is bred (with health) in homely cates,
Whiles Surfet ſits in vaine exceſſe, and Banquet breeds debates.
How cryes of well mouthde hounds, doe counteruaile the coſt,
Which many a man (beyond his reach) on inſtruments hath loſt.
How ſetting of Relayes, may repreſent the skill,
Which ſouldiers vſe in Ambuſhes, their furious foes to kill.
How Fox and Badger'd both, make partners (in their denne)
Of *Plotformes*, *Loopes*, and *Caſamats*, deviſde by warlike men.
How fighting out at Bay, of Hart, Bucke, Goate, or Bore,
Declares the valiant *Romaines death*, when might may do no more.
How ſight of ſuch delights, doth ſcorne all common ſhowes,
Of Enterludes, of Tumblers tricks, of antikes, mocks, & mowes.
And how the nimble Hare, by turning in her courſe,
Doth plainely proue that *Pollicie*, ſometime ſurpaſſeth force.
The Venſon not forgot, moſt meete for Princes diſhe:
All theſe with more could I rehearſe, as much as wit could wiſhe.
But let theſe few ſuffice, it is a *Noble ſport*,
To recreate the minds of Men, in good and godly ſort.
A ſport for Noble Peeres, a ſport for gentle bloods,
The paine I leaue for ſeruants ſuch, as beat the buſhie woods.
To make their maſters ſport. *Then let the Lords reioyce*,
Let gentlemen behold the glee, and take thereof the choice.
For my part (being one) I muſt needs ſay my mind,
That Hunting was ordained firſt, for Men of Noble kind.
And vnto them therefore, I recommend the ſame,
As exerciſe that beſt becomes, their worthy noble name.

Tam Marti quàm Mercurio.

T. M.

T. M. Q. in praiſe of this Booke.

WHo liſt to learne the properties of hounds,
To breed them firſt, and then to make them good,
To teach them know, both voyce and horne, by ſounds,
To cure them eke, from all that hurts their bloud:
Let him but buye this booke: So ſhall he find,
As much as may, (for hounds) content his mind.

Who liſt to view, what vertues doe remaine,
In euery beaſt, which Man doth hunt and chaſe,
What cures they beare, for many an ache and paine,
What ſeaſons ſerue, to find them beſt in caſe:
Within this booke he may the ſame find out,
And ſo be well reſolude of euery doubt.

And to be ſhort, as much as *Latine, Greeke,*
Italians, French, High Dutch, or Engliſh skill,
Can teach, *to Hunt, to Harbor, lodge, or ſeeke,*
To force, to take, to conquer, or to kill,
All games of chaſe: So much this booke deſcries,
In proper termes, as wit can (well) deviſe.

Wherefore my Muſe, muſt recommend the ſame,
As worthy prayſe, and better worth the price,
A pleaſant booke, for Peeres of noble name,
An honeſt booke to recreate the wiſe:
A Booke well bought, God graunt it ſo be ſold,
For ſure ſuch Bookes, are better worth than gold.

Latet, quod non patet.

OF THE RACE and Antiquitie of Houndes, and who first brought them into *Fraunce*.

Chap. 1.

Haue thought good diligently to loke (aswell in the woorkes of antiquity, as also in those of our time) from whence the first Race of houndes did come into France, and I neuer found Chronicle nor Historie that semeth to speake of greater continuance, than one which I saw in Brittaine, written by one whose name was *Iohn of Monmouth* an english man, the which doth treate, how after the pitious and dreadfull destruction of Troy, *Æneas* arriued in Italy with his sonne *Ascanius*, (which was afterwards King of the Latines) and begat a sonne named *Silvius*, of whome *Brutus* descended, which loued hunting exceedingly.

So it came to passe, that *Silvius* and *Brutus* being one day in a Forrest hunting a Hart, they were ouertaken with night, and seeing the Hart passe before them almost spent by the houndes, they went towards him to kill him. But fortune was such to *Brutus*, (as God would) that whilest he meant to kill the Hart, by glauncing off his arrowe he killed his father

Silvius. Which thing cauſed the people to be moued, and to mutine againſt him, thinking that he had done it of malice and deſire to raigne, and to haue the gouernment of the Realme. In ſuch ſort, that to auoid their great furie and indignation, *Brutus* was conſtrained to goe out of the Country, and vndertoke a voyage into Greece, to deliuer certaine Troyans, his companyons and allyes which were yet there detained in captiuitie, ſince the deſtruction of Troy. Which voyage he accompliſhed by force of armes, and when hee had deliuered them, hee aſſembled a great number of the ſame Troyans, whome he cauſed to take an othe, that aſwell for the diſhonor which they had receiued, as alſo for the irrecuperable loſſe & domage of their goods, and for the lamentations and dole which they had cauſe to make for their kinſfolkes and friends, which had bene ſlayne in the cruell warres of Troye, they ſhould neuer returne into their country. Then did hee cauſe to bee rigged and trimmed a great number of ſhippes, wherein hee embarked himſelfe and all his men, and toke with him a great number of Hounds and Greyhounds. Afterwards he ſayled ſo long till he paſſed the ſtreights of *Gibraltare*, entring into the Ocean Seas, and deſcended in the Iſles of *Armorie*, which at this preſent is called *Brittaine* in Fraunce, by reaſon of his name which was *Brutus*. Which Iſlands he conquered without reſiſtance, and was therin peaceably by the ſpace of foure yeares, and afterwards toke ſhippe againe, and landed at *Torneys*, in the weſt of this noble Realme, whereupon after his conqueſts made here ouer certaine Gyants, one of his Captaines called *Corineus*, did build the chiefe towne of Cornewall. But to returne vnto his deeds in *Armorie*, when they were ſetled, and had inhabited the ſayd country, *Brutus* and his Sonne *Turnus*, (which had as before ſayd brought great ſtore of hounds with them) went dayly on hunting in the great Forreſt, which contained then in length from *Tyffange* vnto *Poytiers*, whereupon one part of the country is called to this preſent *Gaſtine*. Now at that ſame time there raigned in *Poyctou* and *Aquitaine*, a King named *Greffarius*

Pictus,

Pictus, who made his continuall residence in *Poyctiers*, and was one day aduertised that the Troyans did greatly exercise themselues in hunting, and that they hunted in his Forrestes with such kind of dogges, as after they had once found a Hart, they neuer left him till they brought him to death. Whereupon King *Greffarius*, hauing heard such newes, was moued and exceeding angrie, in such sort, that he determined to make warres with them, and assembled all his forces. The Troyans being aduertised of such an assembly, marched all along the riuer of *Loyre* with all their puissance, and met their enemies at a place where the citie of *Tours* is presently situate, and there they gaue battaile, in the which *Turnus* Cosine to *Brutus*, or as some Chronicles say, *Turnus* the eldest Sonne of *Brutus* was slayne, and in remembrance of him the sayd Cittie was buylte, and by the name of *Turnus* was called *Tours*.

I haue thought good to recount this Historie, that men may thereby vnderstand, that it is long since hounds haue bene vsed in *Brittaine*, and I thinke certainly, that these Troyans were the first which brought the race of hounds into this country. For I find no history which maketh mention of longer continuance than that doth, and it is a thing most certaine, that the greatest part of the races of hounds which are in Fraunce, and other countryes adioyning, did come from the country of *Brittaine*, excepting the race of white hounds, the which I thinke to be come from *Barbarie*. For being sometimes at *Rochell*, I haue enquired of many Pylots and mariners, and amongst others I enquired of an old man named *Alfonce*, who had oftentimes bin in the Court of a Barbarian King called the *Donchesib*, which vsed much hunting, and principally in hunting the Rayne-deare at force: and this old man told mee, that all the houndes of his kennell were white, and that all the dogs of that Country were such also. And surely I thinke in deed that the white dogs are come out of the hot countries, forasmuch as they giue not ouer their chace how hot soeuer it be, whereas other dogs doe not hold

out so in heat. *Phœbus* doth also agree with this opinion, saying, that he hath bẽn in *Mauritany*, otherwise called *Barbary*, whereas he hath sene the Rayne-deare killed at force with dogs which they call *Baux*, which giue not ouer their chace for any heat that is. Whereupon mine opinion is, that the Race of white dogs is come of those dogs called *Baux* of *Barbarie*, of the which *Phœbus* doth speake. I will set downe none other thing of the Antiquitie of hounds, but I will write hereafter of the nature and complexions, as well of white hounds, as of Fallow, dunne, and blacke, which sorts are most commodious for Princes and Gentlemen.

Of

Of the nature and complexions of whyte dogs, called Baux, and surnamed Greffiers. Chap. 2.

THe white Hounds haue bene brought in estimation in Fraunce by the Lord great Seneschall of Normandy that was, and before him they were in smal estimation, principally amongst Gentlemē, for asmuch as they serue not generally for all chaces, but onely for the Hart. The first of the race was called *Souyllard*, ỹ which was giuen by a poore Gentlemā

to King *Lewys* deceased, who made no great accompt of him, because he loued the Dunne hounds aboue all other, of the which all his kennell was, and he made none accompt of others, vnles it were to make Bloudhounds. The Seneschall *Gaston* being present with the Gentleman, which offered his Dogge, knowing well that the King loued not the hound, did begge him of the King to make a present vnto the wisest Lady of his Realme, and the King asked him who that was, that is (quod he) *Anne* of *Bourbon* your daughter, I agree not with you (quoth the King) in that you haue named her the wisest, but you may say lesse folish than others, whereas there is few wise women in the world. Then the King gaue the Dog vnto the Seneschall *Gaston*, who led him not farre before he was begged of him, for the Lord great Seneschall of Normandie did so importunately craue him, that he was constrained to graunt him, afterwards the Lord great Seneschall gaue the hound in keeping to a hunter called Iames of *Bresé*, and from that time forwards they began to haue bitches lyned by that Dog, and so to haue a race of them: the nert yeare following, the Lady *Anne* of *Bourbon* which loued hunting exceedingly, vnderstanding of the beauty and goodnesse of this dogge, sent a bitch to be lined by him two or three times, whereupon they engendered fifteene or sixteene dogs, and amongst the rest six that were excellent, called *Clerault*, *Ioubard*, *Miraud*, *Meigret*, *Marteau* and *Hoyse* the good bitch. Sithence the race did dayly encrease, as it is at this present, although at the beginning the dogges of that race were not so strong as they be at this present time. For the mighty King Frances did enforce them by a fallow dog called *Myrauld* the which *Monsieur Annybaula* the Admirall did giue him, & afterwards the Queene of Scottes gaue the King a white dog called *Barraude*, from the which *Marconnay* Lieuetenant of the chace, did get his race of dogges, which are excellent, and much stronger than the rest were, and to speake truely, such dogs are most proper for Princes, and with such they ought to be serued, for asmuch as they are faire, gallant hunters, lusty rangers, and good of

sent,

ſent, which giue not ouer their chace for any heat that is, and are not eaſily ouerlayd or broken with throng of the riders, nor with the noyſe and cry of many men which dayly attend Princes on hunting, & kepe their chace better without change than any other kind of Dogges, and are better to truſt vnto, neuertheleſſe they muſt be accompanyed with the horſemen, & doe ſeare the water a little, eſpecially in the winter when it is cold. I will not forget to ſet downe what dogs of that race are beſt, for aſmuch as in euery litter that one halfe doth not proue good, vnderſtand then that thoſe which are all of one colour, (as all white) are the beſt hounds, in like manner thoſe which are ſpotted with redde, the others which are marked or ſpotted with blacke or dunne, or a colour like vnto fryze, are of ſmall valour, of the which ſome of them are ſubiect to haue their fæt great, fat and tender: ſometimes nature doth ſo worke that it maketh ſome to come out all blacke, the which happeneth not often, but when it doth happen they are commonly ſeene to be good: and you muſt note that the Dogges of that ſort, are not in their chiefe goodneſſe vntill they be three yeares olde or thereabouts, and they are much enclined to runne at tame beaſts. Now in our latter experience in this kingdome, we find the white Dog, and the white dog ſpotted with blacke, to bee euer the beſt hunters, eſpecially at the Hare.

Of Fallow hounds and their nature. Chap. 3.

I haue red no other thing of the antiquity of Fallow hounds, but onely that I haue ſéene in an old written Booke made by an Hunter, the which maketh mention of a Lord of Britaine called *Hüet* of *Nantes*, and the Author of that booke did much eſteéme hunting, the which amongſt other things gaue this blaſon to the hounds of that Lords kennell.

Hüet, thy Fallow hounds in forreſts hunt apace,
And kill at force, hart, hind, bucke, doe, foxe, grey, and euery chace,

As-

As thou thy self hast eke, aboue all others praise,
To hallow well in hollow woods, vnto thy hounds alwaies.

Also I haue seene in a Chronicle in the towne of *Lambale*, a chapter which maketh mention that a Lord of the sayd place with a kennell of fallow and red hounds, did rowze a stagge in a forrest of the County of *Pouctieur*, and did hunt and pursue him by the space of fource days, in such sort, that the fourth day he toke him neare to the citie of Paris. And it is to be presumed that the fallow hounds are the ancient hounds of the Dukes and Lords of Brittaine, of the which the Lord Admirall *d'Anybauld* and his predecessours haue alwaies kept and maintained the race, the which came first to be common in the time of ỹ great King Frances father of hunters. These fallow hounds be hardy and of good sent, keeping very well their chace without chaunge, and are almost of the same complexion that the white hounds are, sauing that they endure not heat so wel, nor yet the preasse or throng of the prickers & galloppers, but they are swifter, more vniuersall for all chaces, & hotter in hunting: and if it chance that a beast do stray out in the champaign or the fieldes, they yet do neuer lightly forsake the chace, their complexion is strong, for they feare neither the cold nor the waters, and they run surely, and are very hardy, they are faire hunters, louing cõmonly the hart better than any other kind of chace, and they are more opinionate & harder to be taught than the whyte hounds, and so are they able to endure greater paine and trauaile. The best that you shall find of the race of these Fallow hounds, are those which haue their haire most liuely redde, and such as haue a white spot in their forehead, or a ring about their necke, and likewise those which are all altogether fallow: but those that be lighter yellow, being marked or spotted with blacke or dun, are not greatly to be esteemed: those which are well ioynted and dewclawed are best to make bloudhounds, & there are some which haue their tayles shagged like eares of Corne, & those are cõmonly good & swift: & since Princes at these days haue mingled the races of fallow hounds one wᵗʰ an other, therfore they are becom much strõger

and

and better for the hart, the which is ỳ right chace to yeld pleasure vnto Kings and Princes. But such hounds are not meet for meane Gentlemen, because they are commonly but for one chace: and they passe not greatly for the Hare and other small chaces: and againe, they are much enclyned to runne at tame beasts.

Of the complexion and nature of dunne Hounds. Chap. 4.

Dut

Our dunne hounds are such as anciently our Kings of France, and Dukes of *Alençon* did most estéeme. They be cõmon, because they are fit for most chaces, & therefore they are fittest for Gentlemen, for their nature and complexion is such, that they hunt all kind of chaces which you would haue them to hunt. The best of the race are such as be dun on the backe, hauing their foure quarters redde or tanned, and the legs of the same colour, as it were the colour of a Hares legs. Somtimes you shall see some that haue their hayre on the top of their backes, dunne or almost blacke, and their legs streaked and flecked with red and blacke, the which do commonly proue excellent, and although there are not many bad dunne hounds to be seene, yet neuertheless, the light dunne, hauing their legges fallow after a whytish colour, are seldome so strong nor so swift as the other are, and Princes cannot so much delight in them for sundry causes. One cause is, for that they do much feare the throng of the huntsmen on horsebacke, and they are troubled with their noyse, for asmuch as they are hote and of a great courage, and put themselues quickly out of breath hearing the Cry and noyse of the hunters. Another cause is, that they feare heate, and doe not greatly estéeme a chace which doubleth or turneth before them, but if the chace hold endlong, you shall hardly find better or swifter hounds, although they be very opinionate hard to beleeue their huntesman, and very easily inclyned to change, because of their heat and folly, and because of the great compasses which they cast when they are at default. And aboue all things, they sticke much vppon knowledge of their master, and especially his voice and his horne, and will do for him more than for any other huntesman. They haue such emulation amongst themselues, that they know the voice of their fellowes, and whether they be sure or not, for if they be babbiers and lyers, they will not lightly follow them. They are hounds of great trauell, fearing neither cold nor water, and if they séele a chace to sinke once before them, and that it beginne to be spent once, then will they neuer forsake it vntill they haue killed it. They

which

which will take pleasure in them, must vse them in this sort. At the first vncoupling of them, they must follow and encourage them as temperately as may be, and with very little noyse, for that they are hote, and doe quickly ouerchote the tracke, or path of the chace which they vndertake, and therefore the huntsmen on horsebacke ought not ouerhastily to follow them vntill they vndertake it endlong: nor likewise ought they not to come ouer hastily vnto them at a default, and they must likewise beware that they crosse them not, for feare least they make them turne backe vpon them; and so in this manner they may take pleasure in them.

Of

Of blacke Hounds anciently come from Saint *Huberts* Abbay in *Ardene*. Chap. 5.

THe houndes whiche we call Saint *Huberts* hounds, are commonly all blacke, yet neuertheleſſe, their race is ſo mingled at theſe days, that we find them of all colours. Theſe are the hounds which the Abbots of S. *Hubert* haue alwayes kept ſome of their race or kind, in honour and remembrance of the Saint, which was a hunter with S. *Euſtace*. Wherevpon

wee

we may coniecture that (by the grace of God) all good hunts-men shall follow them into Paradise. To returne vnto my former purpose, this kind of Dogges hath beene dispersed thorough the Countries of *Henault*, *Lorayne*, *Flaunders*, and *Burgonye*, they are mighty of body, neuertheleſſe, their legges are lowe and short, likewise they are not swift, although they be very good of sent, hunting chaces which are farre straggled, fearing neither water nor cold, and doe more couet the chaces that smell, as Fores, Boare, and such like, than other, because they find themselues neither of swiftnes nor courage to hunt and kill the chaces that are lighter and swifter. The Bloudhounds of this colour proue good, especially those that are cole blacke, but I make no great account to breede on them, or to keepe the kind, and yet I found once a Booke which a Hunter did dedicate to a Prince of *Lorayne*, which seemed to loue hunting much, wherin was a blason which the same Hunter gaue to his Bloodhound called *Souyllard* which was white.

My name came first from holy Huberts Race,
Souyllard my Sire, a hound of singular grace.

Whereupon we may presume that some of the kind proue white sometimes, but they are not of the kind of the *Greffyers* or *Banxes* which we haue at these dayes.

The

The tokens whereby a man may know a good and fayre Hound. Chap. 6.

A Hound which should bee good and fayre ought to haue these markes following. First, I will beginne at the head, the which ought to bee of a meane proportion, and is more to bee esteemed when it is long, than when it is short snowted, the nostrelles ought to bee great and wide opened, the eares large, side, and of a meane thickenesse, the chine of the backe compasse bowed like a Roch, the fillettes great,

great, alſo the haunches great and large, the thigh well truſſed, and the ham ſtraight and well compaſſed, the tayle bigge neare the raynes, and the reſt ſlender vnto the very end, the hayre vnderneath the belly hard, the leg big, the ſoale of the foote drie and formed like a Fores foote, the clawes great: and you ſhall note, that ſeldome ſhall you ſee ſuch dogges as are ſhort truſſed, (hauing their hinder parts higher than their fore-parts) to proue ſwift. Now, to declare vnto you the ſignification of theſe markes, you ſhall vnderſtand, that the open noſtrells do betoken a dog of perfect ſent, the ridge or chine of the backe rochbent, and the hamme ſtraight, betoken ſwiftneſſe, the tayle great neare the reynes and long and low towards the end, betokeneth good and great force in the raynes, and that the dog is long breathed, the hard hayre vnderneath the belly doth ſignifie that he is painfull, and feareth neither water nor cold, the bigge legge, the Fores foote and the great clawes, doe betoken that the foote of ſuch an hound is not fatte, and that he is ſtrong in all his members, and able to endure long without ſurbaiting of himſelfe.

How

How a man may chooſe a faire Bitch to beare whelpes: and the meane to make her goe proude: alſo the ſignes vnder the which ſhe may beſt be lined to bring forth dog whelps which ſhal not be ſubiect vnto diſeaſes. Chap. 7.

IF you would haue faire hounds, you muſt firſt haue a faire Bitch, which is of a good kind, ſtrong and well proportioned in all parts, hauing her ribbes and her flancks great and

large, the which you may make to go proude in this wise. Take two heads of Garlike, halfe the stone of a beast which is called *Castor*, with the iuyce of Cressyes, and a dozen of flies called *Cantharides* boyle all these together (in a pot holding a pynt) with Mutton, and giue the pottage two or three times vnto the bitch to drinke, and she will not faile to go proud. And in like manner shal you make your dogs desirous of the bitch, &c.

Afterwards, when you see that your bitch goeth proude, attend the full of the Moone vntil it be passed, and then cause her to be lined (if it may be, vnder the signes of *Gemini* and *Aquarius*) for the dogs which shall be engendered vnder those signes, shall not bee subiect vnto madnesse, and shall commonly bee more dogs than bitches.

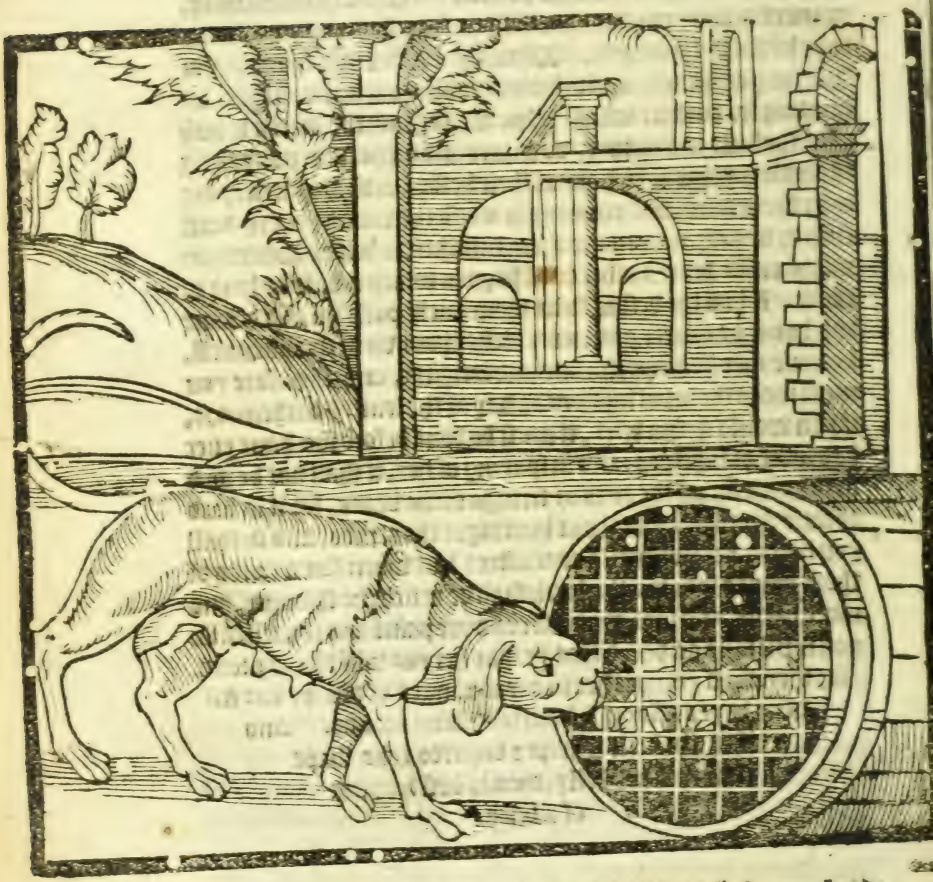
Also some say that there is a Starre named *Arcture*, and that such dogs as are whelped or engendered vnder that Starre, shall be much subiect vnto madnesse. In like manner you must vnderstand diuers secrets, whereof the first is: that of what dog so euer a bitch shall be lyned, the first time that shee goeth proude, and at her first litter, whether it be by Mastiffe, Greyhound, or Hound, in all her other litters which shee shall haue afterwards, shee will alwaies one whelpe which shall resemble the dog that first lyned her. And for that cause you ought to haue good regard, that the first time shee goeth proude, you cause her to be lyned with some faire dog of a good kind, for in all the litters which shee shall haue afterwards, there will bee some one which will resemble the first. And although now a daies men make small accompt of the first litter, seeing they are of opinion, that the first litter is much giuen to become madde, and are commonly weake and small, yet must you not faile to lyne your bitch at the first with a faire hound, and of a good kind, for if shee should be lyned with a Mastiffe or a curre, the other litters will hold the same race, and yet if you should suffer her to slyp without lyning, shee will pyne away, and with great paine shall you recouer her or make her fat again.

An other secret is, that if yee will haue light & hote hounds, then lyne your bitch with a yong dog: for if shee be lyned with

an

an old dog, the whelps will become more heaute, and leſſe gallant. And herewithall vnderſtand that it is not good to coole a bitch when ſhe is proud in the water, for the water doth congeale the blood within the vaines and Arteries, which may cauſe her to become maungie, or elſe that ſhall haue wormes, torments, and gryppes in her belly, and infinite other diſeaſes which follow thereupon. When the bitches are lyned, and that they beginne to be ſidebellyed, you muſt not lead them on hunting for diuers cauſes. One is, becauſe the forces which they ſhall vſe in hunting, do marre and keepe from proſpering the little whelps which are in their bellies. Alſo that in leaping ouer the hedges, and running through the woods, euery leaſt ruſh or knocke may make them caſt their whelpes, whereupon might enſue diuers other euill happes which ſhould be long to recite. Then the beſt is to let them onely paſſe vp and downe the houſe or court, and neuer locke them vp in their kennell, becauſe they be importunate and longing, and therefore you muſt make them pottage once a day at the leaſt. Furthermore, if you would ſpay a bitch, it muſt be done before ſhe haue euer had litter of whelpes: and in ſpaying of her, it ſhall not be good to take away all the roots or ſtrings of the vains, for it is hard to take them away without hurting of the raines, and ſo ſhall you hinder her ſwiftneſſe euer after: but when ſome rootes of thoſe vaines remain, the bitch ſhall be much the ſtronger, and more hardy, and ſhall the better endure paine and trauell. Alſo you muſt take good heed that ye ſpay her not whē ſhe is proud, for then ſhall you put her in great danger of death, but fiftene dayes after ſhe hath left going proude. And when the little whelpes begin to take ſhape within her belly, then is beſt ſpaying of a bitch.

Of the ſeaſons in which it is beſt to haue yong whelpes, and how you may beſt gouerne them. Chap. 8.



There are certain ſeaſons in ꝯ which little whelps are hard to eſcape, or to be brought vp, eſpecially if they be whel-

ped

ped in the end of October, because of the Winter and colde which then beginne to raigne, and for that milke and other nouritures which are most meete for them, do then beginne to fayle, and therefore it is then very hard (if they be whelped in such season) that they should escape death, for as much as the Winter hath ouertaken them before they haue force to endure the colde, and though they doe escape, yet will they be small & weake. Another vnmeet season for whelpes is in July & August, because of the vehement heats, and the flyes, fleas, and other vermine which then will torment them. But the best season to haue whelpes is in March, Aprill, and May, when the time is temperate and the heat not ouer great. Also it is the right time which nature hath appointed for the breeding of all liuing creatures, as Kine, Goats, Sheepe, and such like, for that is the season most fit for their nouriture. And seeing that whelpes may be bred in all seasons, and that many delight to breede their kind, and to nourish them in what season soeuer they come, I haue therefore thought good according to my fantasie, to giue vnderstanding of meanes how to preserue them.

First, if they be whelped in Winter, you shall take a Barrell or a Pype well dryed, and knocke out the head at the one end thereof, afterwards put straw therein, and set it by a place where there is ordinarily a good fire, then turne the open end towardes the fire, to the end the whelpes may haue the ayre thereof, and you shall feede the damme with good pottage or broth made with Beefe or Mutton.

Then when the whelpes beginne to lappe, you shall accustome them also vnto pottage, but such as haue no salt therin, because salt doth make them dry, and causeth them to become maungy, vnto the which disease they are subiect when they are whelped in winter.

Also you shall put in their pottage much Sage & other hote hearbs: And if peraduenture you see that their haire do fall, you shall then anoynt the with oyle of walnuts & honie mingled together, & keepe them in their tun or pype as cleane as you can,

and change their straw euery day: and when you perceiue that they beginne to go, you shall haue a net made of strong thread, laced with a thong, & fastned about the Tun or Pype, euen as they couer a Swyssers drum, so that you may keep them from going out, and that other dogs do not byte thē, or that they be troden vpon or marred with mens fēt. And you must make this pype or tun in such sort that it may be opened when you will. And as touching other whelpes which are bred in Sommer, they must be put in some fresh place whether other dogs come not ordinarily, and you should lay vnder them some hardle or watling with straw thereupon, least the cold or moystnesse of the earth do annoy them: and that straw must also be often changed. They ought also to be in some darke place, because the Flies shall so least annoy them, and therewithall it shall be also good to annoint them twice a weeke with oyle of Nuttes mingled and beaten with Saffron brused to pouder, for that oyntment doth kill all sorts of wormes, and recomforts the shinne and sinewes of dogs, and keepeth them from byting of Flies and Punayses. And sometime you must also annoint the Bitch in like manner, and put there to the iuice of Berne or wilde Creffeys, for feare least shee fill her whelps full of Fleas: and forget not to nourish her with pottage as is before rehearsed. When the whelpes shall be fiftene dayes old, you must worme them, and eight daies after you may cut off one ioynt of their tailes, in such forme and maner as I will prescribe hereafter in the treatie of Receipts. Afterwards when they shall beginne to see and to eat, you must giue them good milke alwaies hote, whether it be Cowes milke, Goates milke, or Ewes milke: and note, that it shall not be good to wayne them, and put them to keeping abroad, vntill they be two moneths old, and that for diuers causes. One: because the longer they take of their dammes teat, the more they shall take of her complexion and nature, the which we may see by experience. For when a Bitch hath whelpes, let a mastiffe bitch giue sucke to that one halfe, and you shall find that they will neuer be so good as those which the dammo-

did

did bring vp. Another cause is : that if you separte them one from another before they be two moneths old at the least, they will be chyll and tender, and it will be strange vnto them by want of their dam which was wont to keepe them warme.

The signes and tokens which a man ought to regard, in iudging whether the whelpes will be good or not. Chap. 9.

The auncient Authors would say, that a man may know the best whelpes by the dammes teats, and that such as commonly sucked the teats which are nearer the heart of the damme, are the best and the strongest, because the bloud about that place is most lively and delicate. Others haue said, that they might be knowne by a token which they haue vnder the throat, whereas there are certaine haires like vnto Hogges brissles, and that if there be odde haires, it is a token of goodnesse, and that if there be euen, it is an euill token. Some other haue taken marke by the hinder leggs, by the dewclaws, for if there be none (say they) it is a good token, and if there be but one, it is also good, but if there be two, it is an euill likelyhode.

Some againe, will loke within the mouth of the whelpe, thinking that such as haue the rose of their mouth blacke should be good, and such as are red there, should not be much worth. And if they haue their nostrels wyde and open, it is a signe that they shall be of perfect sent. As to the consideration of other parts of the body, there is no great iudgement, vntill they be three or foure moneths old. Neuertheleſſe, I take them which haue long, large, and thicke eares, and the haire, vnder their bellie hard and great, to be the best, and those markes I haue proued and found true. Now because I haue thereof spoken a little before, I will speake none other thing therupon at this present.

That it is best bringing vppe of whelpes in Villages in the country, and not in shambles. Chap. 10.

When your whelps be brought vp two moneths vnder the damme, and that you see they can feede well, then shall it be good to feed them abroad into the Villages to keepe in some faire place which is neare vnto some water, and farre from any warren of Coneys, for as much as if they haue scarcitie of water, and when they come to be of force, they may chaunce to be subiect vnto madnesse, because their bloud will

become

become hote and dry, whereas the water would haue made it colder and moister, and yet would also nourish them better: also if they should be neare vnto warrens, they might breake out and be drawne to hunting amisse after Coneys.

Therefore it shall be best to bring them vp abroad with milke, bread, and all sorts of pottages, and you shall vnderstand that to bring them vp in villages of the country, is much better than to bring them vp in a Butcherie, for as much as they are not closed vp, and that they may goe out when they will to feede, and to learne the tracke of a chace. Also because they are accustomed vnto the cold, the raine, and all euill weather, and are not so soone subiect to running after tame beasts, when they are ordinarily bred amongst them, on that other side, if they be bredde in butcheries or shambles, the flesh and bloud they should eat, would heat their bodies in such sort, that when they should become great, and that they should runne in chace two or three rayne daies, they would marsounder themselues, and would not faile to become maungie, and to be subiect vnto madnesse, and to run after tame beasts, because in the Shambles they feede ordinarily on blod, and neither learne to quest, nor to hunt any thing at all. To conclude, I neuer sawe dog come to good perfection (especially to become a good harper) which was fed and brought vp in the Shambles. [The true reason of all being, that those dogs which fed continually on blod and stinking flesh, haue their noses and other poars so stopped vp, that they lose their sents.] Addition.

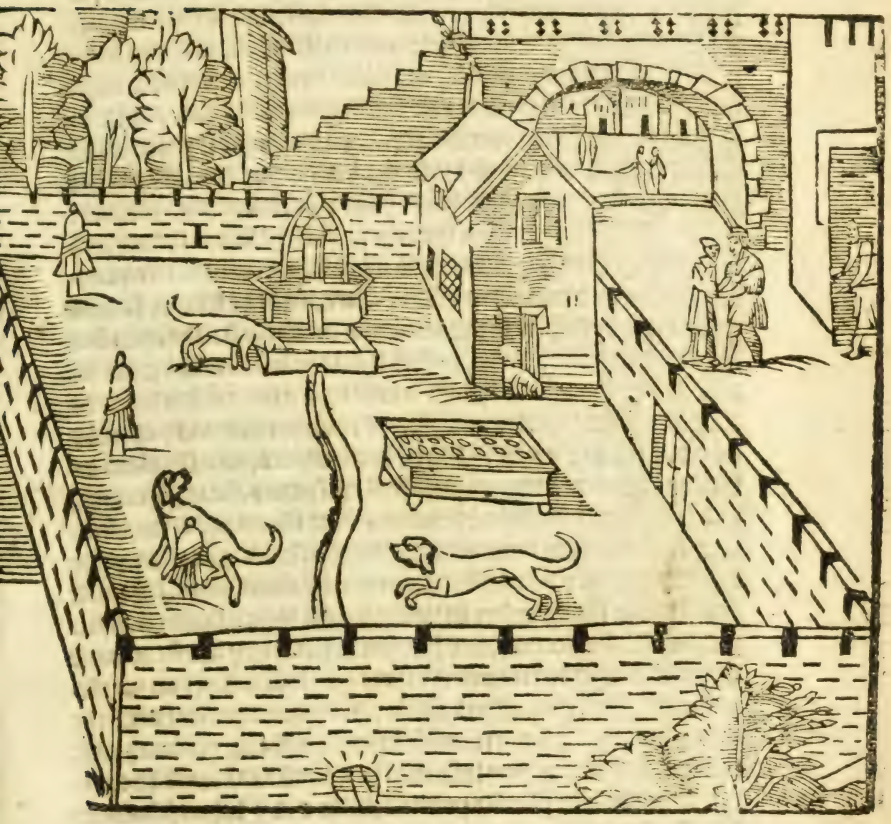
In what time men ought to withdrawe their Whelpes from their Nurse, an what kind of bread and flesh is best to giue vnto them. Chap. 11.

It shalbe good to withdraw the whelpe from his nource whe he is tenne moneths old, and to keepe them all together in a kennel, to the end they may vnderstand & know one another. There is great difference to see a kennell of hounds nourished together, and all of one age: and an other of hounds gathered here

here and there: because those which are brought vp together, do better vnderstand each other, and kæpe closer together in Cry, than those which are gathered from sundry places. When you haue brought your whelpes to kennell, you must hang clogs or billets of wood about their neckes, to teach them to go coupled, the bread which should be giuen them, should be a third part of wheat, a third of Barly or Otes, and a third of Rye, because being so mired, it kæpeth them fresh and fat, and healeth or preserueth them from sundry diseases, whereas if it were all Rie it might make them skoure too much, and if it were all wheate, it would bind them too much, the which would cause many diseases, and therefore it is best so to mire one with an other. Men must giue flesh to their hounds in winter, especially those which are leane, and hunt the Hart: but you should not fæd harpers with flesh for diuers considerations: for if you do, they will become fleshly, and giuen to hunt great beasts of chace, and will make no accompt of the Hare: and the Hare also doth often conuay her selfe amongst the heards of tame beasts, to be thereby ridde of the dogs, and by that meanes the hounds might chance to leaue their chace, and to run after the tamer beasts. But Buckhounds and such as hunt the Hart will not so easily do it, because the Bucke or Hart is of greater sent than the Hare, in such sort that his flesh is vnto thē more delicate and more grædily desired thā any other. The best flesh that you can giue hounds, and that will best set vp a weake hound, are horse-flesh, Asse and Mules flesh, as for bæfe (either Oxe or Cowes flesh) and such like, the flesh is vnto them of a more solwe substāce. You should neuer suffer your hounds to fæd vpon any flesh vntill it be fleyed, to the end they may haue no knowledge neither of the beast, nor of his haire. I allow of praise pottage made of Mutton, Goates flesh, and the heads of bæues, for such leane hounds as are harriers. And it shall not be amisse sometime to mingle therewith some brimstone, the which may warme them. Hereof I will more amply deuise in the treatie of receipts.

How

How a Kennell ought to be ſcituate and trimmed for Hounds. Chap. 12.



A Kennell ought to be placed in ſome orientall part of a houſe, where there may be a large court well plained, being 80. paces ſquare, according to the commoditie and ability of the Lord which oweth it, but the greater and larger that it

it is, the better it will be for the hounds, because they shal haue the greater pleasure to play thē clues, and to skōmer, through the middest of it, were mēt and good to haue a little chanell of good fountaine water, neare vnto the which you shall lay a great trough of stone to receiue the course of the sayd water, the which trough shalbe a foote and a halfe high, to the end the hounds may drinke thereat the more easily, and that trough must be pearced at the one end, to let out the water, and to make it cleane when you would. In the highest place of the Court it shall be good to build the kennell or lodging for the hounds, in the which you must haue two chambers, whereof the one shalbe larger than the other, & in the same should be a chimney, great & large, to make a fire when need shall require. The gates and windowes of the chāber, must be set and situate against the rysing of the Sunne and the South: the chamber should be raysed three foot higher than the leuell of the ground, and in the flore you should make two gutters and holes to the end the filthinesse and vrine of the hounds may thereby auoide, the walles ought to be well whited, and the plankes well mortized and ioyned, and so shall spiders, fleas, punaises, and such like, the lesse breed and remaine therein. You must alwayes leaue them some little dore or wicket to go out into the court when they would skommer or ease themselues, thē must you haue in the chamber little bedsteads which shalbe raised a good foot frō the ground, and therwithall let euery bedstead haue vnder it a roller to remoue it where you will when you would make the place cleane: and again, that when they come frō the chace, and that it were needfull to warme them, you may rolle thē as neer ỳ fire as you will: also those bedsteads must be couered wt hurdels or planks pearced, to the end ỳ when ỳ hounds do pisse, the vrine may draine to the groūd. You must also haue another chāber wherin the Hūt may withdraw himself & kēp his hornes, couples, and other things necessary. I thought not needful to speak of sumptuous chābers ỳ which Princes cause to be made for their houūds, wherin there be closets, stoues, & other magnificēces, for asmuch as ỳ it seemed to me, to be more

annoyance

anoiance than profitable for the hounds, for when they are accuſtomed to ſuch heats, being ſo tenderly and delicately handled, and after ſhalbe brought to ſome place where they ſhalbe euill lodged, or if they hunt in the raynie weather, then ſhould they be ready to marſounder themſelues, and ſo become mangie: wherefore I haue alwayes bẽ of opinion, that when they come from the field, and that they be moyled, it is ſufficient if they be well chaffed and layed drie, without accuſtoming them to ſuch magnificence. And becauſe ſometimes men haue not commoditie to haue fountaines or brookes in euery place, it is requiſite to make little tubbes of wood or ſome troughs to put their water in. You muſt take hæd that you giue thẽ no drinke in a veſſell of copper or braſſe, for thoſe two kinds of mettals are venomous of their nature, and cauſe the water which commeth in them to turne and to ſtinke, which would greatly annoy the hounds. You muſt alſo haue pretty little binges or baſkettes of woodde to put their bread in, the which muſt bee broken and cut by ſmall gobbets in the ſame, becauſe ſome Dogges are ſometimes ſicke and of euill appetite.

Alſo there are certaine howres and times that hounds will not fæd, and therefore the baſkets ſhould not be empty at any time, as we haue ſet in the portrayture before.

Of

Of the Hunt, and how he ought to dresse, gouerne, and attend his dogges. Chap. 13.

A Good keeper of hounds should be gratious, curteous, and gentle, louing his dogs of a naturall disposition, and hee ought to be both well footed and well winded, aswell to fill his horne as his bottell: the first thing which he ought to do when he riseth, is to go se his hounds, to make their lodging cleane, and to dresse the as the case shall require: after he hath so clensed them, hee ought to take his horne and sound three or fure

tunes

times the call, to the end he may comfort them and call them to him: and when he shall see them all about him, then shall hee couple them, and in coupling them he must take good heed that he couple not the Dogges together, for feare least they fight one with another, and if there be any young hounds, it shalbe good to couple them with the old bitches, to teach them to follow: when they are all well coupled, the keeper must fill twoo great bagges or pockets with small bones, and other good morsels, as fish, or horse feet fryed, fatte roast meats, and such like, then he shall breake all into small gobbets into his bagges, & hang one bagge about his own necke, and giue another vnto one of his companions, that done, hee must take two wispes of cleane straw and put them vnder his girdel, with a little brush or duster to rubbe and dust his hounds when they shall come into the field: the other Huntsmen or varlets which shall bee with him ought to do asmuch. Afterwards euery mã shall take a fayre wand in his hand, and let one go before to call the hounds vnto him, another shall come behind which shall serke them forwards, and if there be two others, they shall go on ech side, and so all foure together shall go lead the hounds through the greene Corne fields and through the medows, aswell to feed them, as for to teach them to know their voice, making them to passe through the heards of sheepe and other such like beasts, to accustome them, and to make them to know thē: and if there be any dog that is so ill taught as he would runne at a sheep or any such tame beast, you must couple him with a ram or a stout Sheepe, and with your wand you must all to pay him and beat him a good while, crying and threatning, to the end that another time he may know the rate of such as vse it. So must you also vse to lead your hounds through the warrens, and if they couet to runne after the Conies, you must threaten and chastice them, because young hounds do naturally loue them. When you haue thus walked thē in the morning, and that the Sun beginneth now to be high, the Hunt must go into some faire medow, and call all his dogges about him, and then must they take their wisps and brushes, to brush and dust

A Ramme.

duſt their houndes as ſoftly as may bee : for ſometimes the hounds which hunt in the woods and Foreſts do pricke themſelues, and catch thornes or haue ſome ſcabs or blaſters, ſo that the keepers of hounds hauing a heauy hand in rubbing and trimming them, might gald off the ſkinne, and rather do hurt than good. And furthermore it were very euill for ỹ hound to loſe his hayre or his locks, forasmuch as he is vnceſſantly trauailed in Woods and Foreſts, whereas the rynde, the water drops, and other coldneſſe doth fall vpon him continually, and therefore it may ſuffize to rubbe and courrie the hound three times in a weeke, but Greyhounds ought to be rubbed once euery day. After all theſe things done, their keepers and huntſmen muſt teach them to know the *Hallow* aſwell by the horn, as by the mouth, in this wiſe.

Firſt, one of the Huntſmen muſt take one of the budgets full of delicates as before ſayd, and go a crosbow ſhote or further, according as ỹ hounds are yong or well entred: for if they be yong, and haue yet neuer been entred, then the *Hallow* muſt be made nearer, and they muſt not be vncoupled becauſe the old hounds may lead them to the *Hallow*, but if they haue been begunne to be entred, then may they go further off and vncouple them, and then when the Hunt ſhalbe two good Crosbow ſhotte from his houndes (the which his companions muſt in meane whyle hold together) he ſhall beginne to Hallow, and to ſound his Horne, and he ſhall other whyles cry : *How, how, how, thats he, thats he, How*, to a Deare. And, *how, how, that, that*, or *there, there*, to an Hare, and he ſhall neuer ceaſe to cry, to hallow, and to blow, vntill his hounds be come vnto him : when his companions ſhall heare him begin to hallow, they ſhall vncouple their hounds, & cry, *lyſt hallow, hyke hallow, lyſt, lyſt, lyſt*, then when they are come to hallow, the Hunt muſt take his bagge of victuales, and caſt vnto them all the delicates, crying and comforting them as the Art requireth: then when hee ſhall ſee that they haue almoſt done eating of their reward, hee ſhall giue ſigne or token to his companions that they beginne to hallow, the which (hauing not

ſtirred

stirred from the place where they uncoupled their dogs, and (hauing another budget or pocket full of delicates and dogs dainties) shall begin to hallow on their side, and to blow their hornes to make the dogs come vnto them: the he which made the first hallow shall threaten them, and a little beat them with a wand crying againe, *hyst hallow, hyke hallow, hyst, hyst, hyst*, And when the hounds shalbe come vnto them, they must reward them with their delicates as the other did, and then after let them couple them vp againe fayre and gently: for if one do roughly handle a yong hound at the first coupling, he will not easily come againe to the coupling another time. When they are coupled vp againe, they must lead them to their Kennell, & giue the meat, leauing alwaies some bread in their baskets, for such as shall be of faint appetite, their straw must be changed three or foure times in a weeke at the least, and the Hunt must weath wispes vpon little stickes, and pricke them in the ground to make them pisse. It is a thing certaine, that if you rubbe ouer a wispe or such like thing with *Galbanum*, all your hounds will not fayle to come and pysse against it: and if perchance there be no fountaine nor breke within the court of your kennell, then must you put your water in troughs of stone or wood as I haue rehearsed before, the which must be changed and refreshed euery day twice. Also in extreame heat, Hounds are oftentimes combred with lyce, fleas, and other vermine and filthy things, and for remedie thereof you must washe them once a weeke in a bath made with hearbs, as followeth. *To make a hound to pisse at a certaine place.*

First you must haue a great kettle holding ten great pots or small buckets full of water, then take tenne good stalkes of an hearbe called *Vernine*, & wild *Cressyes*, and as much of the leaues of *Sorell, Marioram, Sage, Rosemarie*, & *Rene* and let them boyle well altogether, casting amongst them two handfull of Salt: then when all is well boyled together, and that the hearbes be well consumed therin, you shall take them frō the fire, & let them cole vntill the water be no more than luke warme, and therewith wash and bath your dogges one after

another rubbing them softly with your wispes. And all these things are best to be done in great heats, thrice in a weeke at the least: also sometimes when whelpes are lately brought frō their nources out of the villages, they will dread the waters and dare not aduenture to passe through riuers, poles, &c. To helpe this, the Hunt must chose out warme and hote dayes, in the which about noone, he shall couple vp all his hounds, and lead them to the side of some riuer or pole, and put off all his clothes: then shall he take them one after another, & carry them a good way into the riuer to learne them to swimme and abide the water: whē he hath done this two or three times, he shall see that his hounds will not feare the water, nor will make any difficulty to passe or swimme through the riuers and ponds. And in this manner good Hunts shall vse their hounds, for if they obserue all these things aboue rehearsed, it is not possible but that their hounds shalbe well entred & ordred. And oftentimes it happeneth, that hounds do hunt and chase in the raine & frost & other grieuous weather, or else do enforce themselues to passe and swimme through riuers and poles: whē they do so, the Hunt ought to make them a good fire, and to rubbe and dry them, and when they be dry he should frot and rubbe their bellies, to take off the dirt and clay which may hang there vpon, for if they go to kennell wet and moiled with dirt, they should be in danger to marfounder & to become mangie: oftentimes also in running through the hard champaign, or stony ground, they surbate and beblister their feet, and to helpe that, the hunt must first wash their feet with water and Salt, then take the yolkes of egges & beat them well with vineger and the iuice of an hearbe growing vpon the rockes, and called Houseare, thē take pitch bruised to pouder and mingle it with twice asmuch sote, and after put your sayd pouder amongst the eggs & iuice of hearbes aforesayd, making them all hote together and alwayes stirring them, and you must take good heed that you ouerheat it not, because the moisture might so be consumed and the substance of the egges would ware hard, which would marre all, but it shall be sufficient to heat it vntill it be somewhat

what more than luke warme, and herewith shall you rub euery night the fẽt and folds betwẽn the clawes of your hounds with a linnen cloute. I will stand no longer vpon this point, hoping to speake thereof more amply in the treatie of receipts.

How a man should enter his young hounds to hunt the Hart, and of the quaries and rewards that he shall giue them. Chap. 14.

When the Hunt hath taught his hounds to know and beleue the hallow, and the ſound of his horne, then the galloppers, pickers, and huntſmen on horſebacke ſeeing their hounds ſtrong enough and about ſeuentéen or eightéene moneths old, ſhall then begin to enter and to teach them and they ſhall haue thē into ỹ field but once a weeke at the moſt, for feare leaſt they ſhould marre them, for hounds are neuer ſufficiently knit in their ioynts and members vntill they be two yeares old at the leaſt: and aboue all things, whoſoeuer would hunt the Hart at force, muſt vnderſtād three ſecrets. The firſt is that he neuer accuſtome his houūds to run a Hynd, nor giue them any quarry or reward thereof, becauſe there is differēce betweene the ſent of a Hart and a Hynd, as you may ſee by experience that hounds do oftētimes ſingle that one from that other: and yet hounds are of ſuch nature ỹ the firſt beaſt which a man doth enter them at, & that they firſt take pleaſure in, & haue bēn therwith rewarded, they do always remēber it moſt, and thereby you may be ſure that if you giue them rewards or bring them to the quarry of a Hynd, they would deſire it more than the Hart. The ſecond ſecret is, that it is not good to enter yong hounds within a toile, for there a Hart doth nothing but turne and caſt about, ſince he cannot run endlong, when the hounds are in maner always in ſight of him, & if afterwards you ſhould runne a Hart (with dogs ſo entred) at force, and out of a toyle, and that the Hart take endlong, eloygning him ſelfe from the hounds, they would quickly giue him ouer: and yet there is another thing which doth more hurt vnto ſuch hounds as are entred into a toile, for if a Hart do turne two or three times before them, they take alwell the contrary, as the right tracke, breaking their courſe, & putting themſelues out of breath, and neither learne to hunt nor to queſt, nor to do any other thing, but raiſe vp their heads ſtil to ſee ỹ Hart. The third ſecret is, that you enter not your hounds, nor begin to teach them in the morning if you can chooſe, for if a man do firſt accuſtome them to the freſh of the morning, if afterwards they chaunce to hunt in the heat of the day, they will quickly giue

giue ouer, but you may enter them and reward them in this manner. Firſt, you ought to haue regard that the Hart be in prime of greace, becauſe then he cannot ſo eaſily conuay himſelf nor eloigne himſelfe before ỹ hounds, as he would do in May, or in Aprill, becauſe they are heauier then, & cannot ſtand vp ſo long, the may you chooſe out a Foreſt wherin the *Relaies* be of equall proportion, & for your purpoſe, after place all your yong hounds together with foure or fiue old hounds to enter them. And then lead thẽ to the furdeſt and laſt *Relaie*, and cauſe the Hart to be hunted vnto them, with ſome good kenell of hounds which may keepe him from reſting or ſtaying by the way, to the end that when he ſhalbe arriued and come vnto them, and wareth now weary and almoſt ſpent, you may then vncouple your old hounds firſt, and when they haue well beaten and found the tracke or ſent of the Hart, being well entred in cry, you may alſo vncouple your yong hounds, and hallow them in to old the hounds, and you muſt haue three good prickers, or Huntſmen on horſebacke at the leaſt, to the end that if there be any yong hound which would carry or hang behind, being opinionate or muſing & plodding by himſelfe, the Horſemen may beat him well and make him come in to the reſt: and you ſhall vnderſtand that in what place ſoeuer you kill the Hart, you ought to flea his necke, and to reward your hounds therwith vpon the graſſe all hote as it is, for ſo it ſhalbe much better and more delicate and profitable for your hounds, than when it is cold: you may alſo reward them in another manner. Take a Hart in nets or ſtalles, and cleaue or ſplit one of his forefeet from the twiſt of the cleas, vnto the ioynt of the foot, or els cut off one of his feet or cleas altogether, afterwards vntangle him out of the net or ſtal and let him go, a quarter of an houre after, you may bring all your yong hounds and aſſemble them together, then take your blood-hounds and with them find out the view or Slotte of the Hart or Bucke, and follow them with your yong hounds, and when you haue followed them a Croſbow ſhote, you may then hallow & blowe for your yong Hounds: that done you may vncouple your

yong hounds from the old, that the old hounds may first lead them: and you must haue good prickers and huntesmen on horseback in the taile of them to make them hold in and close. Yet another way to bring your hounds to quarry and to reward them, you must haue foure or six huntsmen that be good and swift of foot, for else they may rather hinder than further the hounds, and to euery one of these you may giue two couple of hounds to lead in lyames, and when the hounds haue vnlodged the Hart, they may go faire and softly, and not weary their yong hounds before the cry: then when they shall perceiue that the Hart hath runne two good houres, and that he beginning to tincke before the hounds, they may cast off their young hounds, but they ought to haue good regard that they cast them not off when he is at Bay: especially when his head is full sommed, for in that furie he would endanger them or kill them. My opinion is, that the best entring of hounds is at the Hare, for that is their very best beginning, for asmuch as thereby they shall learne all doubles, and turnes, as likewise to know and to come to the hallow, and also they become very tender nosed and perfect of sent by accustoming the beate waies and champaigne Countries, and afterwards when a man would enter or teach them to the Hart, they will quickly forget and abandon the Hare. Here must be noted, that all hounds ought to be well acquainted with their prickers or Huntesmen on Horsebacke which shall follow them, and therefore it is requisite that when the Huntsmen shall giue them reward, and that they make the Quarrie, the prickers and Huntsmen on horsebacke be there present to make much of them, and to speake to them, to the end that they may the better vnderstand and know them.

The

The Preface pronounced by the Hart.

I Am the Hart, by Greekes surnamed so,
Because my head, doth with their tearmes agree,
For stately shape, few such on earth do goe,
So that by right, they haue so termed me.
For Kings delight, it seemes I was ordayned,
Whose Huntsmen yet pursue me day by day,
In Forrest, chace, and Parke, I am constrained
Before their Hounds, to wander many a way.

Wherefore who lyſt, to learne the perfect trade,
Of Venerie: and therewithall would know,
What properties, and vertues nature made
In me (poore Hart, oh harmeleſſe Hart) to grow,
Let him giue eare to skilfull Trystrams *lore,*
To Phœbus, Fowylloux, *and many more.*

Of the Vertue and properties of the Hart. Chap. 15.

THere is a bone found in the heart of an Hart, the which is very medicinable against the trembling of the heart, and especially for women great with child.

2 Againe, take the pissell of an Hart and temper it in vinegar the space of foure and twenty houres, and afterwards dry it, then beat into pouder, and drinke the weight of a French crown thereof in Plantine water, and it shall heale either man or woman of the bloudy flure.

3 Likewise take a Harts head when it is halfe shot out, and is yet bloudy, and cut in small morsels, and put it in a great viall or glasse, then take the iuice of an hearbe called *Tutsome*, and the iuyce of another hearbe called spanish pepper or otherwise *Cassi*, afterwards you shall put the iuyce of all those hearbes to the gobbets of the Harts head, and lute and stoppe very close your viall or glasse, suffering all these drugs to stand together the space of two daies: that done, you shall distill the in a *Lymbecke* of glasse, and the water that commeth thereof will be excellent against all venomes or poysons, aswell of the bytings of Serpents, as others.

4 Also the Harts horne burnt and beaten into powder will kill wormes both within the body and without, and will driue Serpents out of their holes and dennes: the gatherbagge, or mugwet of a yong Hart when it is in the Hyndes belly, is very medicinable also against the byting of Serpents.

5 The marrow or grease of a Harts is very good for the Gout proceading of a cold cause, melting it and rubbing the place

(where

(where the paine is) therewith. Also the Hart first taught vs to find the herb called *Dictamus*, for when he is stricken with an arrow or dart, he seeketh out that herbe and eateth thereof, the which maketh the Dart or Arrow to fall out, and healeth him immediately.

Of the Nature and subtilties of Harts. Chap. 16.

Isidore saith that the Hart is right contrary to the Serpent, and that when he is old, decrepyte, and sicke, that he goeth to the dens and caues of Serpents, and with his nostrels hee puffeth and forceth his breath into their holes, in such sort, that by vertue and force thereof he constrayneth the Serpents to come forth, and being come forth, he killeth them with his foot, and afterwards eateth and deuoureth them. Afterward hee goeth to drinke, and so the venome spreadeth through all the vaines of his body, and when he feleth the venome worke, he runneth to chafe and heat himselfe, immediatly he beginneth to voide and purge himselfe, in such sort that nothing remayneth in his body, comming forth by all the conduits and pores that nature hath made in him. And by this meane he renueth his force, and healeth himselfe, casting his haire.

When the Harts passe the great riuers or some arme of the Sea, to go to Rut in some Ile or Forrest, they assemble themselues in great heards, and knowing which of them is strongest and best swimmer, they make him go formost: and the which commeth next him, stayeth vp his head vpon ỹ backe of the first, and the third vpon the backeof the second, and consequently all the rest do in like manner, euen vnto the last, to the end that one may relieue the other, and when the first is weary, another taketh his place.

Plinie saith, that they can endure to swimme thirty miles endways, and that he hath seen experience therof in the Ile of Cypres, from whence they go commonly vnto the Ile of Cylice, the which is thirty miles distant. Yea and he sayth, that they haue the vent and sent of the Rut from the one Ile to the other. To speake a truth, I haue seen some hunted in Forests adioyning to the Sea, which haue beene so sore hunted that they launched into the Sea, and haue beene killed by fishermē tenne miles from the shore.

The Hart doth marueil & is astonyed when he heareth one call or whistle in his fist. And for proofe, when you see an Hart runne before you in the day time, and that he be in the plaine, call after him saying, ware ware, or, take heede, and you shall

see

ſee him turne backe for doubt of the voice which he heard. He loueth to heare Inſtruments, and aſſureth himſelfe when hee heareth a flute or any other ſweet noyſe. He heareth very perfectly when his head and his eares are ſet vpright, but whē he holdeth them down, he heareth not ſo well. When he is on foot and is not afrayde, he marueileth at all things which ſeeth, and taketh pleaſure to gaze at them, as a Carter & his Cart, or any beaſt loden with any thing. *Plinie* ſaith, that an Harts age is knowen by his teeth, by his feet, and by his head, as I will declare hereafter in the treatiſe of Iudgment of the Hart. Furthermore he ſaith, that the Anther and croches of a Hart doe multiply from the firſt head that he beareth, vntill he be ſeuen yeres old, and that afterwards they multiply not but only in greatneſſe, and that alſo according to the reſt and good feeding, or ỹ ſtirring that they ſhal haue. They beare ſometimes more and ſometimes fewer croches, and that is the reaſon that men haue iudged a Hart of ten, as ſometimes haue been ſeen. Furthermore he ſaith that the firſt head which an Hart beareth, is dedicated and giuen to Nature, & that the foure Elements do euery of them take therein a portion. *Iſidore* is of another opinion ſaying, that the Hart doth bury and hide his firſt head in the earth, in ſuch ſort that a man ſhall hardly find it. And to ſpeak a truth, I could neuer find any that were mewed or caſt by their own accord, neuertheleſſe I haue ſeen one that ſayd he had ſeene thē, but therein I report me to that which may be thought. The Hart hath a property, that if he go to feede in a yong ſpring or Coppes, he goeth firſt to ſeeke the wind, that he may find if there be any perſon in ỹ Coppes which may interrupt him. And if any man take a little bough, branch, or leafe, and piſſe or ſpitte vpon it, if he leaue it in the ſpring or Coppes where the Hart ſhould feede, hee will not fayle to find it out, and then he will feed no more in that place. *Plinie* ſaith, that whē the Hart is forced with hounds, his laſt refuge is to come about houſes vnto a mā, vnto whom he had rather yeelde himſelfe thā vnto the hounds, hauing knowledge & vnderſtāding what things be moſt contrary and hateſull vnto him, the which

which I haue seen by experience, that an Hynd being ready to calue, hath rather auoyded and eschewed the way and place where dogs did resort, than whereas men were accustomed to be; as also when shee would conuay, shee attendeth vntill the Starre called *Arctur* be rayled, and carryeth her calfe eight or nyne moneths, the which are calued in May commonly, although I haue seene some fall later, according to the nourriture and age of the Hynd. There are some Hynds which haue two calues at once, and before shee calueth, shee purgeth her with the hearbe called *Tragonce*, and after that shee hath calued, shee eateth vp the skinne wherein the Calfe did lye. *Plinie* saith moreouer, that if a man take the Hynd immediatly after shee hath calued, he should find a stone in her body the which shee hath eaten or swallowed to make her calue with more ease, the which stone should be very requisite and profitable for women that are with child. When the Hynds Calfe is great, shee teacheth it to run, and to leape, and the coast that it must keepe to defend it selfe from the hounds. The Harts and Hynds may liue an hundred years, according to *Phœbus* saying. And we find in ancient Historiographers, that an Hart was taken, hauing a coller about his necke full three hundred yeeres after the death of *Cæsar*, in which Coller *Cæsars* armes were engrauen, and a note written, saying, *Cæsarus me fecit.* Wherupon the Latine Prouerbe came, which sayeth, *Ceruinos annos viuere.*

Of

Of the Rut and vault of Harts. Chap. 17.

HArts do commonly beginne to vault about the middeſt of September, and their Rut doth continue about two moneths, and the older that they be, the hotter they are, and the better beloued of the Hynds. The old Harts goe ſooner to vault than the yong, and they are ſo fierce and ſo proud, that vntil they haue accompliſhed their luſt, ſ yong Harts dare not come neare them, for if they do, they beat them and driue them away. The yong Deare haue a marueilous craft and malice,

for

for whē they perceiue that the old Harts are weary of the Rut and weakned in force, they rune vpon them, and either hurt or kil them, causing them to abandon ỳ Rut, and then they remayne maisters in their places. Harts do much soner kill each other when there is scarcitie of Hynds, for if there be Hynds plenty, then they separate themselues one from another, and hyde themselues in one place or other. It is a pleasure, to behold them when they goe to Rut and make their vault. For when they smell the Hynd, they rayse their nose vp into the ayre, and loke aloft, as though they gaue thankes to nature which gaue them so great delight. And if it be a great Hart, he will turne his head, and will loke if there be no other neare to annoye or interrupt him. Then the young Deare being not able to abide them, and seing them make such countenances, will withdraw themselues from them and runne away. But if there be any of equall bignesse, they beginne then both of them to vault, and to scrape the ground with their fæt, shocking and butting one against another, in such sort, ỳ you shall heare their blowes of their heads a good halfe myle off, so long, till he which is maister do chace away the other. The Hynd beholding this passime, doth neuer remoue from her place, then he which hath the mastery, will begin to vault, and to bellow, casting himselfe with a full leape vpon the Hynd to couer her, & that quickly. They are very easy to be killed at such times, for they follow the pathes and wayes where the Hynds haue gone, putting their nose to the ground to followe by the sent, and neuer loke nor vent whether any man be there abouts which may annoy them or not. During the time of their Rut they liue with small sustenance, for they fede onely of such things as they se before them, and rather regard the tracke of the Hinds. Their chiefe meat is the red Mushrome or Toadestole, which helpeth well to make them pisse their grease, they are then in so vehement heat, that euery where as they passe and find waters, they tumble and lye therein, and sometimes for dispight, they thrust their heads into the earth: a man may easily know the old Hart from the yong, by hearing him when

he

he belloweth. For the elder they be, the greater and more roaring their voice is. Also thereby you may know if they haue bẽn chased & hunted or not, for if they haue bẽn hunted or be afrayd of any thing, they put their mouth against the ground and bellow softly, and yet with a great voice, the which the Harts which are at rest neuer do. For they raise vp their heads bellowing and braying aloud and without dread.

In what season the Harts mewe and take them to the thickets. Chap. 18.

IN February and March, the Hart meweth and casteth his head, and commõly the old Hart much sooner than the yong. But if there be any which haue bẽn hurt at Rut, or by any other meane, thẽ nature is not so strong in him to helpe him. For all his substance and nouriture cannot suffice to heale him, and to driue out his head, by reason of ỹ hurt which he hath. So are there some which losing their stones or pyssels at rut or otherwise, do neuer mewe. For you must vnderstãd that if you geld an Hart before he haue an head, he will neuer beare head. And on that other side, if you geld him whẽ he hath his head or antler, he will neuer cast or mewe it: In like maner, if you geld him whẽ he hath a veluet head, for it will remaine so allways, and neither fray nor burnish. This giueth vs to vnderstand, that there is great vertue in ỹ stones, for through their occasiõ oftẽtimes many men which beare heads of a goodly beame, do yet neuer mew nor cast them. When the Harts haue mewed or cast their heads, they begin then to withdraw themselues, and to betake them to the thicket, hyding themselues in some faire place where there is some good feed and water, vppon the border of some fields, to the end they may goe to some pece of wheat, peale, or such like lustie feed. And you shall note, that yong Harts do neuer betake themselues vnto the thickets, vntill they haue borne their third head, which is in their fourth yeare, and then they may be iudged Harts of tenne, but very yongly. As also the Boares do neuer forsake their routes, vntill

their

their third yeere, because they haue not the courage, nor their tushes and armes are not sufficient to defend them.

After the Harts haue mewed, they begynne in the moneths of March and Aprill to trust out their buttones, and as the Sun doth ryse in his circle or course, and that their sed doth increase and wax hard, their heads in like manner and their venison do growe and augment, and by the middest of June, their heads will be somed of asmuch as they will beare all that yeare, at least if they be in good corne country or where good fedis, and haue no hindrance nor disquiet, and accordingly as the season of the yeare doth increase the crop of the earth, euen so will their heads increase in all respects.

What is the cause that Harts do hyde themselues when they haue mewed. Chap. 19.

HArts do hyde themselues when they haue mewed for diuers reasons. First, because they are leane and weake, by reason of the winter past, hauing no force to defend themselues And also because they begin then to find feeding, and then they take their ease to restore their flesh & force. Another reason is, that they haue lost their weapõs of defence, ỹ which be their heads, and dare not shew themselues aswell for feare of other beasts, as also for shame ỹ they haue, to haue lost their strength & beauty. And also you shall see by experience, ỹ if (in a corne field or pasture where an Hart feedeth after he haue mewed) there be any Pyes or Jays, or such birds which chatter at them and discouer them, they will streight way returne vnto their thicket, to hide themselues for the shame and feare that they haue. And you shall vnderstand they will not leaue their thicket (vnlesse men do stirre and remoue them) vntill the end of August, whē they begin to wax hote, and to hunt after the Hynds. When the Harts that are in couert, do perceiue that their heads do begin to dry, (which is about the xxy. of July) then they discouer themselues, going vnto the trees to fray their heads, and to rub off the veluet.

And

And when they haue frayed their heads, they then do burnish their heads, some against cole heaps, som other against mettal places, some in clay and other commodious things & places to do it in. Some beare red heads, some blacke, & some white, all which colourings do proceed of nature and of no other thing: for it should be very hard for the dust or pouder of coles, or any such like thing to giue them colour. The red heads are commonly greater and fairer than the rest, for they are commonly fuller of marrow and lighter: the blacke heads are heauier, and

haue not so much marrow in thē: the white are the very worst and the worst nourished. All this I haue known by experience of Crosbow makers and makers of Harquebushes, which put it oftē their in worke, who haue told me ỹ the least black heads which come from the Scots or wilde Irish (whereof men bring great number to Rochell to sell) are much heauier than those which we haue here in France, for they haue not so much marrow in them, although there is a Forest in *Poictou* called the Forest of *Mereuant*, in which the Harts beare small blacke heads which haue but little marow in them, and are almost like to them of Ireland. There is another Forest about 4. leagues from thence called *Chissay*, in the which the Harts beare heads cleane contrary, for they are great, red, and full of marow, and are very light when they are dry. All these things I haue thought good here to alleadge, to let you know that Harts beare their heads according to the pasture and fæde of the country where they are bred, for the Forest of *Mereuant* is altogether in Mountaines, vales, and Caues, whereas their fæd is dry, leane, and of small substance. On that other side, the Forest of *Chissay* is a plaine country, enuironed with all good pasture and corne grounds, as wheat, peason, and such, whereupon they take good nourriture: which is the cause that their heads become so faire and well spredde.

Of

Of the coates and colour of Harts. Chap. 20.

HArts are of three sundry sorts of coates, that is to say, browne, fallow, and red. And of euery of these coates there proceede twoo sortes of Harts. The one are great, and the other little. First of the browne Harts there be some great, long, and side haired, which beare a very high head, redde of colour, faire, and well beamed, which stand vp long before hounds. For all long shaped Harts haue longer breath, & are swifter of body, than the short proportioned are. The other

kind of browne Harts are little, thicke set, and short. Which beare commonly a blacke maine, and become fatter venison and more delicate than the others, because they do more commonly keepe in yong springs and Coppises, than in the high woods. These kinds of Harts are crafty, hyding themselues, because when they are in greace, they doubt to be found. For asmuch as their body will not endure to stand long before the hounds: So make they their fæd very short, and beare their heads low & wide in sunder. And if they be old and fæd in good ground, then are their heads blacke, faire, and well braunched, and commonly palmed at the toppe. The other Harts which are of a fallow coat, doe beare their heads high, and white of colour: Whereof the beames are very small, and the Antlyers long, slender, and ill growne, principally of that sort of fallow which drawe vpon the whitish dunne haire. So also haue they neither heart, courage, nor force. But those which are of a liuely redde fallowe, which haue lightly a little blacke or browne list vpon the ridge of their backe, and their legs of the same colour, being long and side, those be very strong, bearing faire and high heads, well furnished and beamed, hauing all the other markes or tokens which I will hereafter declare. Then the Harts which are of a liuely red haire, are commonly yong Harts. That sort of coated Harts, should not greatly reioyce the huntsmen on horsebacke, because they stand vp long, and are of very good breath.

H

Of

Of the heads and braunches of Harts, and of their diuersities. Chap. 21.

HArts beare their heads in diuers sorts & maners, some well growne, some other ill growne & worse spred, some other againe counterfet, & all this according to the age, country, fed and rest that they haue, and you must note, that they beare not their first head which wee call broches (in a fallow Deare pricks) vntill they enter the second yere of their age. In the third yeare of their age, they ought to beare foure, six, or eight small braunches, at their fourth yeare they beare eight or ten,

at fiue, ten, or twelue, at six, twelue, fourteene, or sixteene: and at their seuenth yeare, they beare their heads beamed, branched, and somed with as much as euer they will beare, & do neuer multiply therin, but only in greatnes, & according to the food & rest that they shall haue. After they haue once accomplished their seuenth yeare, they will beare markes on their heads, sometimes more, & sometimes lesse, although men shall alwaies know the old Harts by these tokens which follow.

1 First, when the compasse of the Bur is large and great, well pearled, and neare vnto the moisture of the head.

2 Secondly, when the beame is great, burnished, and well pearled, being streight and not made crooked by the Antliers.

3 Thirdly, when the gutters therin are great and deepe.

4 Also if the first Antlier (which *Phœbus* calleth and termeth *Antoiller*) is great, long, and neare to the Bur, the Surantlier neare vnto the Antlier the which ought a little to enlarge it selfe somewhat more from the beame than the first, and yet it should not be to long, and they ought to be both well pearled, all these things betoken an old Hart.

5 Also the rest of the branches or hornes which are higher, being well ordered and set, and well growne according to the bignesse and proportion of the head, and the croches, palme, or crowne being great and large according to the bignesse of the beame, are tokens of an old Hart: and if the croches which are somed aloft, do double together in the crowne or palme, it is a signe of a great old Hart.

6 Also when Harts haue their heads large and open, it signifieth that they are old, rather than when they are crooked and close bowed. And because many men cannot vnderstand the names & diuersities of heads according to the termes of hunting, I haue thought good here to cause them to be portrayed and set forth with little explications, to specifie the name of euery branch or part, as here vnder is declared.

The thing that beareth the Antliers, Royals, and toppes, ought to be called the beame, and the little clyffes or breaches therein are called gutters.

That

That which is about the cruſt of the beame is termed pearls, and that which is about the burr it ſelfe in forme of little pearls, is called pearles bigger than the reſt.

A. This is called the Burre, and that which is about the Burre, is called pearles.

B. This firſt is called Antlier.

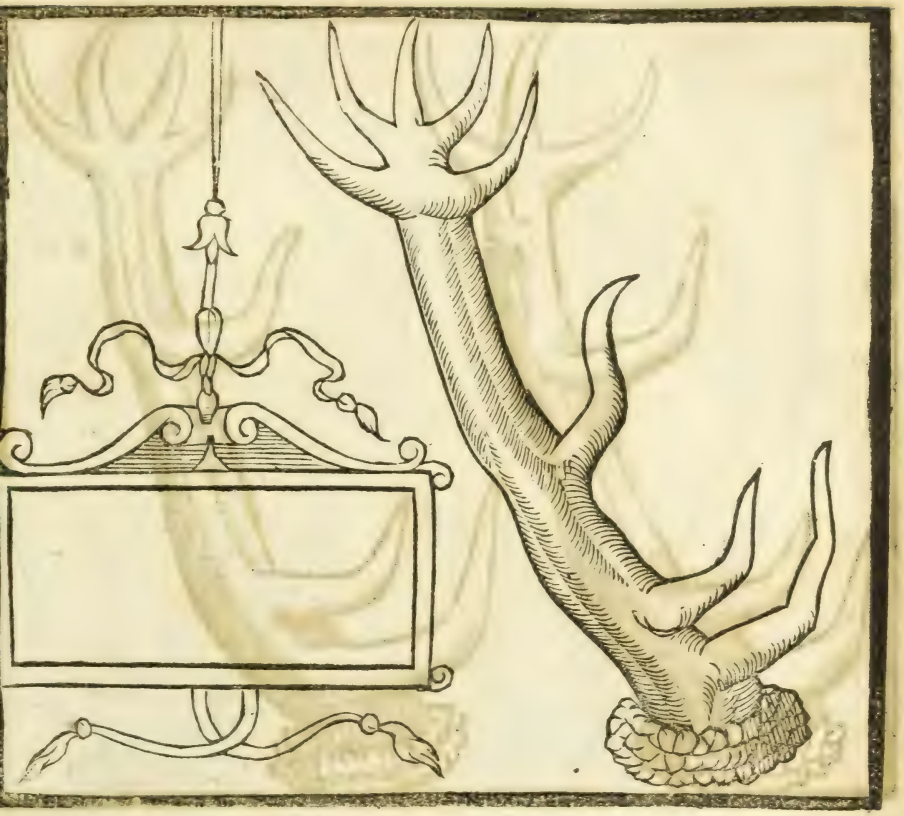
C. The ſecond Suranthier.

D. All the reſt which grow afterwards, vntill you come to the crowne, palme, or croche, are called Royals & Surroyals.

E. These little buddes or broches which are about the top, are called croches.

This head should be called a Crowned toppe, because the croches which are placed and growne about the height therof, are ranged in forme of a Crowne, although there are but fewe such scene now a dayes, vnlesse it be in high *Almaine*, or in *Muscouie*.

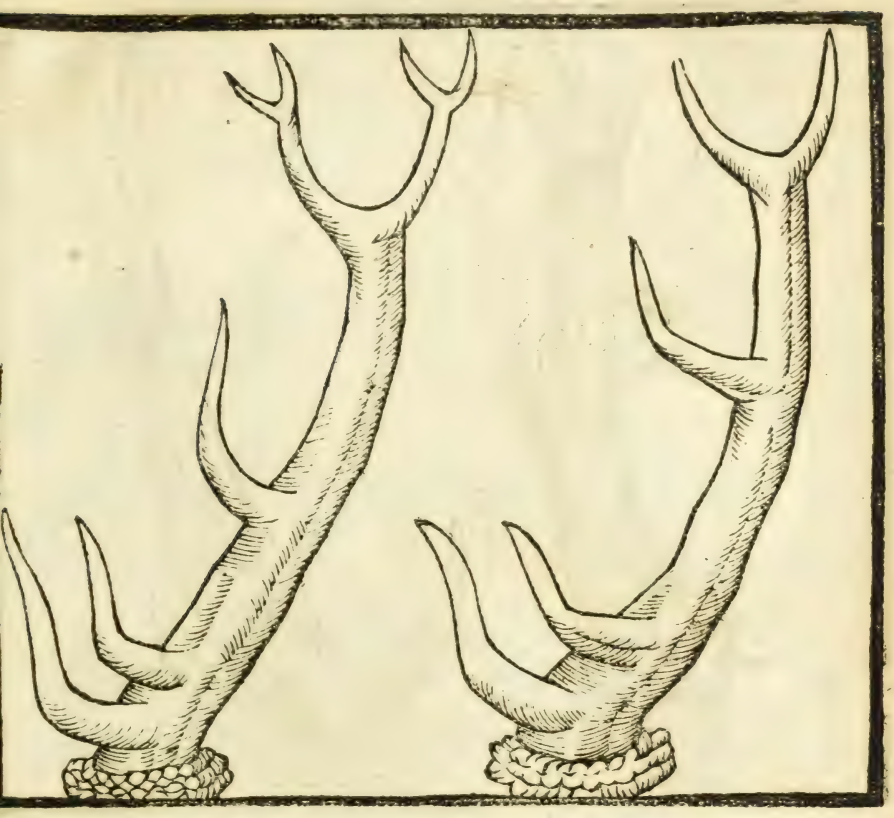
This



This head should be called a palmed top, because the croches which grow in the top, are formed like vnto a mans hand, and therefore it is to be called a palme toppe.

All

All heads which beare not aboue three or foure, the croches being placed aloft all of one height in forme of a cluster of peares or of nuttes, are to be called heads of so many croches.



All heads which beare two in the toppe, or hauing their croches, doubling in manner as these are here portrayed, are to be called forked heads, because the croches are planted on the top of the beames like vnto forkes.

All

All heads which haue double Furres, or the Antlyers, Roials, and croches turned down-wards contrary to the fashion of other heads, as you may see by this present portaraiture, or such like other fashions, are to be called heads onely.

The

The Blazon pronounced by the Huntſman.

I Am the Hunt, which rathe and earely riſe,
(My bottell filde with wine in any wiſe)
Two draughts I drinke, to ſtay my ſteps withall,
For each foote one, becauſe I would not fall.
Then take my Hound, in liam me behind,
The ſtately Hart in fryth or fell to find.
And whiles I ſeeke his ſlotte where he hath fedde,
The ſweet byrdes ſing, to cheare my drowſie head.

And

And when my Hound, doth ſtraine vpon good vent,
I muſt confeſſe, the ſame doth me content.
But when I haue my couerts walkt about,
And harbred faſt, the Hart for comming out:
Then I returne, to make a graue report,
Whereas I find th'aſſembly doth reſort.
And lowe I crouch, before the Lordings all,
Out of my Horne, the fewmets let I fall,
And other ſignes, and tokens do I tell,
To make them hope, the Hart may like them well.
Then they commaund, that I the wine ſhould taſte,
So biddes mine Art: and ſo my throat I baſte.
The dinner done, I go ſtraightwayes againe,
Vnto my markes, and ſhew my Maſter plaine.
Then put my Hound, vpon the view to draue,
And rowſe the Hart out of his layre by laue.
O gamſters all, a little by your leaue,
Can you ſuch ioyes in trifling games conceaue?

Of the knowledge and iudgement which the Huntſman may take, to know an old Hart.

The iudgement of the Slot.
The iudgment of the portes and entries.
The iudgement of the Abatures and foyles.
The iudgmēt of ỹ fewmets.
The iudgement by his gate and walkes.
The iudgemēt by an Harts frayingſtocks.

The which I will declare in Chapters following, beginning firſt with the iudgement of the Slot or viewe.

I

The

The iudgement and knowledge by the Slot of an Hart. Chap. 22.

OLd Harts leaue cõmonly the blemiſhes & tokens which follow. Firſt you muſt loke vpon the treading of his fot which muſt be great and long, and marke that if you find together the ſoting of two ſtagges, of the which that one hath a long ſlot, & that other a round, and that they be both in iudgement of one bigneſſe, yet the long Slot ſhalbe iudged for the greater Hart than the round, for without all doubt his body will ſhew it ſelfe bigger than the other: then muſt you loke to the

the hæle which must be great & large, and the little cliffe or slit which is in the midest thereof and separateth the two clawes, must be large and wide open, the legge great, the bones short, thicke, and not sharpe, the toes round and great: commonly the great old Harts be low toynted, and do neuer tread double or fallsly, because the sinewes which hold the toynts of their fet and clawes, are well enforced, and do better hold tacke with y weight of their body, than the yong Harts do, for their sinewes and toynts are weake, and are not yet come to their force: and therefore they are not able to sustaine the weight of their bodies, in such sort that sometimes the fet and the clawes are forced to tread awry and to double, and thereby you may iudge them young Harts. Furthermore the old Harts when they walke, do neuer ouer-reach the forefote with the hinderfote, but tread short of it by foure fingers breadth at the least, the which the yong Harts doe not, for in their gate the hinderfote ouer-reacheth the forefet, like vnto a Mule or Hackny which ambleth: hollow foted Harts (if other signes be not contrarie) may be iudged old Harts: they which haue an high and soft pace, in places where there are not many stones, are iudged thereby to be strong, and that they haue not been much run nor chased. And here you must vnderstand, that there is great difference betweene the iudgements of an Harts & Hot, and of an Hynd: Neuertheless when the Hyndes be with Calfe, a yong hunter might soner be beguiled, because they open their clawes wide like vnto an Hart, by reason of the weightinesse of their bodies, and yet the differences are apparant. For if you marke the hæle of an Hynd, you shall perceiue that there is no Hart of the second head so young, which leaueth not a greater and wyder slot than she doth, and therewithall the bones will appeare greater also: herewithall, Hynds haue commonly their fet long, straight, and hollow, with little sharpe cutting bones, otherwise also you may iudge the Hynd by her feed, because shee croppeth the springs round like an Ore and feedeth greedily: and contrary, the Hart of tenne doth take it delicately, breaking it off endwayes

to

to haue liquor as swetly and tenderly as he may. And here let the Hunter marke one secret point, which is: when he is in the wood and shall find the slotte of an Hart, let him first marke what manner of slotte or soting it is, whether it be a worne soting or a sharpe cutting sot, then let him marke the Country and Forrest wherein he is, for he may iudge in himselfe whether it be by occasion of the country or not, for asmuch as commonly the Harts breede in the mountaines and stonye places, haue their toes and edges or sides of their sot much worne: the reason is, because in clymming of the Mountaines, they stay onely vpon their toes and edges or sides of their sot, and not vpon the hele, the which toes the Rockes and stones do weare continually: and so peraduenture the slotte might make it seme an older Hart than it is. Now in sandy countries it is contrary, for there the Harts do stay more vpō their hele than vpon the toes, the reason is, that leaning or staying their sot vpon the sand, it slyeth and slippeth away from vnder the toes because of the weight: for the claw which is hard, maketh it slyde, and then the Hart is constrained to stay himselfe vpon his hele, which maketh it sometimes to grow the broder and greater. All these tokens are the true significations & marks whereby the Huntsman may know and perceiue the age of the Hart. I would also haue declared willingly to such as are but learners, what the hele, the toe, the bone, and other things do meane. But I see now adayes so many which vnderstand all those things, that I hold my peace for brewity.

Of the iudgement and knowledge by the fewmiſhing of a Deare, and of the tenne in the top, and of old Harts. Chap. 23.

In the moneths of May and Aprill, men may begin to iudge an old hart by the fumiſhing, the which they make in broade croteys: and if they be great, large, and thicke, it is a ſigne that they are Harts of tenne.

In

In the moneth of June, & July they wil cõmonly make their fumishyng in great croteys very soft, & yet neuertheleſſe there are ſome will make them brode vntill it be midde Iune.

And from midde July vntill the end of Auguſt they make their fewmiſhing altogether formy, great, long, knotty, well knod, annoynted, and gilded, letting fall but few of them, the which they ſhould let fall ſcattered without cleauing one to another, and without little pricks at the one end, and you muſt marke whether they be very fat and whether the Hart haue bene in the corne or not.

And theſe be the markes or tokens by the fewmiſhing of an Hart of ten, and of old Harts, although men may be deceiued oftentimes, for if the Harts haue had any diſturbance, or haue been hurt: then they make their fewmet oftentimes dry, burned and ſharpe at that one end: eſpecially at ſuch time as they fray their heads, but after they haue frayed & burniſhed, their fewmet will lightly returne to the naturall courſe: in ſuch caſe the Huntſman ought well to marke, becauſe the markes to iudge by, are doubtfull. In September & October there is no longer iudgement to be had becauſe of the Rut, and you muſt vnderſtand that there is difference betwen the fewmet of the morning & that of the euening, becauſe ỹ fewmiſhings which an Hart maketh when he goeth to reliefe at night, are better diſgeſted and moyſter, than thoſe which he maketh in the morning, becauſe the Hart hath taken his reſt all the day, and hath had time and eaſe to make perfect digeſtion & fewmet, whereas contrarily it is ſeene in the fewmiſhing which is made in the morning, becauſe of the exerciſe without reſt which he made in the night to go ſeeke his feed.

Of the iudgement of the breach or bearing downe of the Spring or Boughes. Chap. 24.

The huntſman may take knowledge and iudge of the head of the Hart by the breach or bearing downe of the boughs

and branches, all ỹ yere long, excepting foure monethes, which are March, Aprill, May, and June, in which time they mewe their heads, and beare their veluet and bloudy heades, & therefore in that season there is no great iudgement to be had: but when their heads beginne to harden, you may iudge by ỹ bearing downe or breaking of the branches & boughs, untill they haue mewed againe, for a much as when they enter into the thickets, they lift vp their heads and feare not to breake & beare downe the branches, & thereby the huntsman may take knowledge: but when the Harts haue soft heads or in bloud, you can take small iudgement because they couch their heads lowe and flat vpon their backe for feare least they should knocke the against the boughs, and so hurt them: when the Huntsman shall see that the Hart hath his head hard and semed, and that iudgement may be giuen by the entries where they go into the thickets, let him then looke well thereunto, & especially in great springs, which haue not been tilled in 8. or 10. yeares before, and he shall see therin by the pathes which the harts do make, that the branches and boughs are bowed and broken or borne downe on both sides, and by marking the breadth of the sayd entry, he may iudge whether it were abroad open head or not: and if there be any place of thicke where the Hart hath raysed his head vpright altogether, or that he stayed to harken (for lightly when they harke, they raise their heads and set vp their eares) then may the huntsman find perease some broken branches, or some bruised boughs, whereby he may iudge the length and height of the beame, & the height of the Harts head.

Of the iudgement of the gate and going of an Hart, Chap. 25.

By the gate & going of an Hart the huntsman may know if he be great and long, & whether he will stand long vp before his hounds or not: for all Harts which haue a long step or pace, will longer stand vp then they which haue a short step, & also they are swifter, lighter, & better breathed, also ỹ hart which leaueth

leaueth a great slot of his forefote, doth neuer stand long vp when he is chased. By these tokens the huntsman may know the force of the Hart, and take the aduantage for his hounds: and againe, a Hart which hath a long fote hath a greater body than they which are round foted.

Of the iudgement of the Abatures and beating downe of the low twigges and the foyles. Chap. 26.

IF you will know whether an Hart be high or not, and likewise the greatnes and thicknes of his body, you must loke where he entreth into a thicket amongst the fearnes and small twigs the which he hath ouerstridden, and marke thereby the height of his belly from the ground, which you shall perceiue by the height of the brakes or twigs which he hath borne downe. His greatnes is knowne by the sides of the brakes or twigs where his body hath passed, for it is hard if you find not some dry broken sticks or such like whereby you may measure his greatnesse.

The indgement to be taken by the places where hee frayeth. Chap. 27.

COmmonly the old Harts do fray their heads vpon ẏ yong trees which men leaue growing in springs: & the elder ẏ an Hart is, the sooner he goeth to fray, & the greater tree he seeketh to fray vpon, and such as he may not bend with his head: and when the Huntsman hath found his frayingstock, he must marke the height where the end of his croches or paulme hath reached, and where the branches shal be broken or bruised: and thereby

therby he shall know and iudge the height of the Harts head, and if he do perceiue that at the highest of his fraying there bée foure marks brused at once, and of one height, it is likely that the same Hart beareth a crowned toppe, croached at the least. In like manner, if you sée that three Antlyers haue touched three branches of one height, and two other that haue left their markes somewhat lower, it is a token that he beareth a paulmed head. Although these tokens be very obscure, and a man must haue a good eye that will take iudgement by the little smal twigs and leaues, Neuertheleſſe you shall sée sometimes that the old Harts doe fray vpon small trées, as blacke Sallow, and such like, aswell as the yong Harts, but yong Harts doe neuer fraye vppon great trées, vnleſſe they be Harts of Tenne. I will stand no longer herevpon, because there be other more certaine tokens and iudgements hereunder mentioned.

How the Huntſman ought to ſeeke the Hart in his feeding places, according to the moneths and ſeaſons. Chap. 28.

HEre will I giue precepts to all Huntſmen leading their bloudhounds with thē in the Foreſts, how they ſhall gouern themſelues according to the moneths & ſeaſons, for harts doe chaunge their manner of feeding euery moneth, and as the Sun riſeth in altitude, & that thereby good paſturage and food encreaſeth, ſo make they chaunge of their feed. I will firſt begin at the end of their Rut which is in the end of October, following orderly frō moneth to moneth vntil I returne about ỹ moneth of September.

And

And therfore in the moneth of Nouember you shal seeke the hart in heaths & broomy places, wherof they thē delight to crop the flowers and tops because those are hote and of great substance, the which doth restore their nature and recomfort their members, which are fore ouer-wearied with Rut, and sometimes also they remaine and lye in such heath and broome, especially when the sunne is hote.

IN December they heard together & withdraw themselues to the strength of the Forrests to haue harboure from the cold winds, snows, and frosts, and do feed on the Holme trees, Elder trees, brambles, and bryers, and such other things as they can then find greene: and if it snow, they feede on the tops of the

the moſſe, and pill the trées euen as a Goate will do.

In January they leaue hearding with raſcal, & accõpany thẽſelues three or foure harts together, withdrawing thẽſelues into the corners of the forreſts, & go to the good winter paſture & fogge, or to ỹ corne then ſpring, as wheat, rie, & ſuch other like.

In February and March they go to the plumpes and tuftes of Colewortes, or of Haſſill nuts or green corne, and in medowes to pigwort, woodbynd, birch, and ſuch like, whereof they crop the toppes. And in thoſe two monthes they mew and caſt their heads, beginning to marke what coaſt may be moſt commodious for them to take hold, and to harbour in, vntill their heads be growen againe, and then they part each from other.

In Aprill and May they reſt in their thickets and holds, in ỹ which they remayn all that ſeaſon, and ſtir not much vntil the beginning of rut, vnleſſe they be ſtirred againſt their wills, taking their harbour neare vnto ſome pretty ſprings and couerts, wherein there is much yong frytes, and therin they will fæd, as likewiſe alſo in peaſe, beanes, tares, thetches, lyntelles, and ſuch other Sommer corne as they can find neare hand: for they will not ſtray farre if they find any fæde neare to their layre. Some Harts there be which will détute far to ſuch fæd, and will go out therefore but once in two days. And note you well, that ſome Harts be ſo crafty, that they haue two layres wherein they harbour: and when they haue bẽn three dayes on that one ſide of the forreſt, they will take an other harbour as long on that other ſide of the forreſt. And theſe be old harts which haue bẽn ſore ſtirred and put from their fæde, which change their layre, as the wind changeth, to haue perfect vent as they come out of their thickets, what fault may perhaps be in their fæd.

And you ſhall alſo note, that in theſe Moneths of Aprill and May, they go not to the ſoyle, by reaſon of the moyſture of the ſpring, and of the deaw which giueth liquor ſufficient.

In June, July, and Auguſt they go to the ſprings & coppiſes, as before, and vnto corne, as wheat, otes, rie, barly, & ſuch like as they may find (but ſeldom to rie or barly) & then are they in their pride of greace. And let men ſay what they will, they go

to

to the water, I haue ſeen them drinke, but that is more commonly at this time than at any other time of the yeare, becauſe of their diſpoſition, and alſo by reaſon of the great vehement heats which take the dew from the ſprings, when they now beginne alſo to grow hard. In September and October they leaue their thickets and go to Rut, and at that time they haue neither certaine fæd, nor layre, as I haue before declared in the chapter of Rut.

How the huntſman ſhould go drawing with his hound in the Springs. Chap. 29.

Immedi-

IMmediatly after supper the Huntsmã should go to his maisters chamber, & if he serue a king, then let him go to the master of the games chamber, to know his pleasure in what quarter he determineth to hunt the day following, that hee may know his own quarter: that done, he may go to bed, to the end he may rise the earlier in the morning, according to the time & season, & according to the place where he must hunt: then whẽ he is vp and ready, let him drinke a good draught, and fetch his hound to make him breake his fast a little: And let him not forget to fil his bottel with good wine, that done, let him take a little vinegar in the palme of his hand, and put it in the nostrils of his hound, for to make him snuffe, to the end his sent may be the perfecter, then let him go to the wood. And if he chance by the way to find any Hare, Partridge, or any other beast or bird that is fearefull, liuing vpon seeds or pasturage, it is an euill signe or presage that he shall haue but euill passime that day. But if he find any beast of rauine, liuing vpon prey, as Wolfe, Fore, Rauen, and such like, that is a token of good
Addition. lucke. [Now though this be an old retayned opinion, yet the wise know it is vaine and folish.] Hee must take good heede that hee come not too early into the springs and hewts where hee thinketh that the Hart doth feede and is at reliefe. For Harts doe goe to their layre commonly in the Springs, yea, and though they were drawne into some strong hold or thicket, yet if they be old crafty Deare, they will returne sometimes to the border of the Copps, to hearken or spy if there be any thing to annoy them. And if they chance once to vent the huntsman or his hound, they will straight way dislodge from thence and goe some other where, especially in the heat of the yere. But when the huntsman perceiueth that it is time to begin to beat, let him put his hound before him, and beat the out sides of the Springs or thickets: and if he find an Hart or Deare that likes him, let him marke well whether it be fresh or not, which he may know aswel by the maner of his hounds drawing, as also by the eye. For if he marke the pathes and trackes where the Hart hath gone, hee shall see oftentimes

the

the dewe beaten off, or the foyle freshe, or else the ground somewhat broken or pointed a fresh, and such other tokens, as hee may iudge that the Hart hath gone that way lately, and let him neuer marke the sayings of a meany of dreamers, which say, that when a man findeth copwebs within the print of the slot, it is a signe that the Hart is gone long before. Such people shall some be deceiued: for many times ỹ cobwebs fall from ỹ skie, and are not such as spiders make, but a kind of hell, wch as I haue seen of experience of an Hart passing by me within one 100. paces, & I haue gone to see the slot streight wayes, & before I could come at it ỹ copwebs or hells were falle vpon it. So is there also another kind of men which marke when ỹ slot is full of cleere water in soft grounde, where an Hart hath passed, & say ỹ he is gone long before: but they neuer marke whether ỹ ground be subiect vnto moisture or not, & yet they may well know, ỹ being subiect vnto moisture, thẽ the little sources which passe by chanels, vnseen in ỹ earth, will some fill the slot with cleare water: which may cause a huntsman to be deceiued, and therefore let him loke well to it: and also let him not altogether truste vnto his hounde. For some hounds will also beguile their master, & especially those hounds which are quicke of sent: which are not best for the mornings, because of the rindes and dewes, & then they drawe but slowly, making small accompt on their queste, as though the game were gone far before them: but when the Sunne is well vp, and that the dewe is cleared, and the sent of the earth is perfect, thẽ haue they good sent, and do their duty well. Then to returne to our purpose, if the Huntsman find of an Hart which liketh him, that hath passed that way lately, and if his hounde sticke well vpon it, thẽ let him hold his hounde short, for feare least he lapse: and again, in a morning, a hounde shall drawe better being held short, than if he were let at length of the Lyam: And yet some Hunters will giue them all the Lyam, but they doe not well. When he hath well considered what maner of Hart it may be, & hath marked euery thing to iudge by, then let him drawe till he come to the couert where he is gone to: and let him harbour him if hee

if he can, ſtill marking all his tokens as well by the ſlot, as by the entries, foyles, and ſuch like. That done let him plaſh or bruſe downe ſmall twigges, ſome aloft, and ſome beloe as the art requireth, and therewithall whileſt his hound is hote, let him beat the outſides, and make his ring walkes twice or thrice about the wood, one while by the great and open waies, that he may helpe himſelfe by his eye: another while through ỹ thicke and couert, for feare leaſt his hound ſhould ouerſhot it, for he ſhal haue better ſent always in ỹ couert, than abroad in the high waies. And if he find that the Hart be not gone out of the ring-walke, or do doubt that he haue drawne amiſſe, then let him goe to his marks which he plaſhed or ſhred, and draw counter till he may take vp the fewmet, as well made in the euenings reliefe as in the morning: & let him marke the place where he hath fed, and whereon alſo to marke his ſubtilties & craftes, for thereby the huntſmen ſhall know what he will doe when he is before the hounds. For if in the morning he haue made any doublings towards the water, or elſe in his way, then when he beginneth to be ſpent before the hounds, all the faultes, doublings, or ſubtilties that he will vſe, ſhall be in the ſame places, & like vnto thoſe which he hath vſed in the morning, and thereby the huntſman may take aduantage both for his hounds, and for the huntſmen on horſebacke.

And if it chance that the huntſmen find two or three places where the Deare hath entred, and as many where he hath comen out, then muſt he marke well which entry ſeemeth to be freſheſt, and whether the places where he came forth againe, were not beaten the ſame night. For an Hart doth oftentimes goe in and out of his harborough in the night, eſpecially if it be a crafty old Deare, he will vſe great ſubtilties, beating one place diuers times to & fro. Then if the huntſman cannot find all his goings out, & commings in, nor can well tell which of them he were beſt to truſt vnto, he muſt then take his compaſſe and ring-walke the greater about ỹ couert, ſo as he may therin enclоſe all his ſubtilties, entries, and commings out. And when he ſeeth that all is compaſſed within his ring-walke, excepting

onely

onely one commming in, whereby he might be come from the ſpringes or feeds, then muſt he let his hounds draw hardly, and if it be poſſible, let him draw euen to the Harts layre or harbour, for he may well thinke that thoſe pathes or trackes will bring him to it. And in this manner huntſmen ſhould harbour their Dear, but not as many huntſmen do now adaies. For if they cannot quickly come to the harbour of an Hart, they then will foyle the gappes, ſo to make him harbour, which is oftentimes a cauſe that they find nothing in their circuits or walks. And ſome againe do truſt altogether in their hound. And whē they find the ſlot of an Hart, they will only plaſh or bruſt ſome bough at entry of the thicket, and then go vnder the wind, and if their hounds do wind any thing, then they neuer caſt about, but truſt ſo vnto their hounds winding of it. Such men truſt more in their Hound, than to their owne eyes. And me thinkes a good huntſman ſhould neuer greatly eſteem a hound which hangeth altogether vpō winding aloft: for he neuer putteth his noſe to the ground, and therefore doth oftentimes beguile his maiſter.

How

How the Huntſman ſhould ſeeke in the ſprings, or feed, to find an Hart by the eye. Chap. 30.

The huntſman ought to loke ouernight in what coaſt the Deare go to fæd, and if it be in a ſpring, then let him mark which way he may beſt come in the morning vpõ a clere wind. And alſo let him chooſe ſome ſtanding in ſome tree on the border of the ſpring, from the which he may behold eaſily all things ẏ fæd therin. In the morning let him riſe two houres before day, and go to the couert, and when he is come neare to the Deares hatchoughs,

harboures, he ſhould leaue his hound in ſome houſe, or if hée haue a boye with him, he may leaue his hound with the boye, and place him ſomewhere that he may quickly find him again if he haue néede of him: then let him goe to his trée which hée marked ouer night, and let him get vp into it, loking into the ſpring, and if he eſpye an Hart which like him, then let him marke what head he beareth, and let him not ſtir from thence vntill he ſée him go to harboure. Afterwards when hee ſeeth that he is in the thicke, he muſt marke the place whereabouts he entred, by ſome little prety trée or ſuch like thing, that being done, he ſhall come downe and go fetch his hound: but here he ſhall marke one ſecret: that hee goe not about to harboure an hart an houre at leaſt after he ſée him go to layre, becauſe ſomtimes an Hart goeth to layre, at the bordure of the thicket, or els will come backe thither to harken or ſée if any thing there be which might annoy them, as I haue ſayd before: and therfore the Huntſman ſhould not go ſo ſone. And furdermore, if in caſting about the couert, he heare either Pies, Jayes, or ſuch birds wondering, then let him withdrawe him and ſtand cloſe, for that is a token that the Hart is yet on foot, and then let him ſtay halfe an houre longer before hee make his ring-walke. And when he hath well and ſurely harbored him, he may go backe to the aſſembly and make report thereof, and diſcifer the Harts head which he hath ſeen, with all other good markes and tokens. And if he haue take vp any of the fewmet, he ſhould put them in his horne and bring them alſo to the aſſembly.

How the huntſman ſhould go to ſeek an Hart in ſmall groues or hewts, being priuily encloſed within the greater ſprings in the Foreſts & ſtrong couerts. Chap. 31.

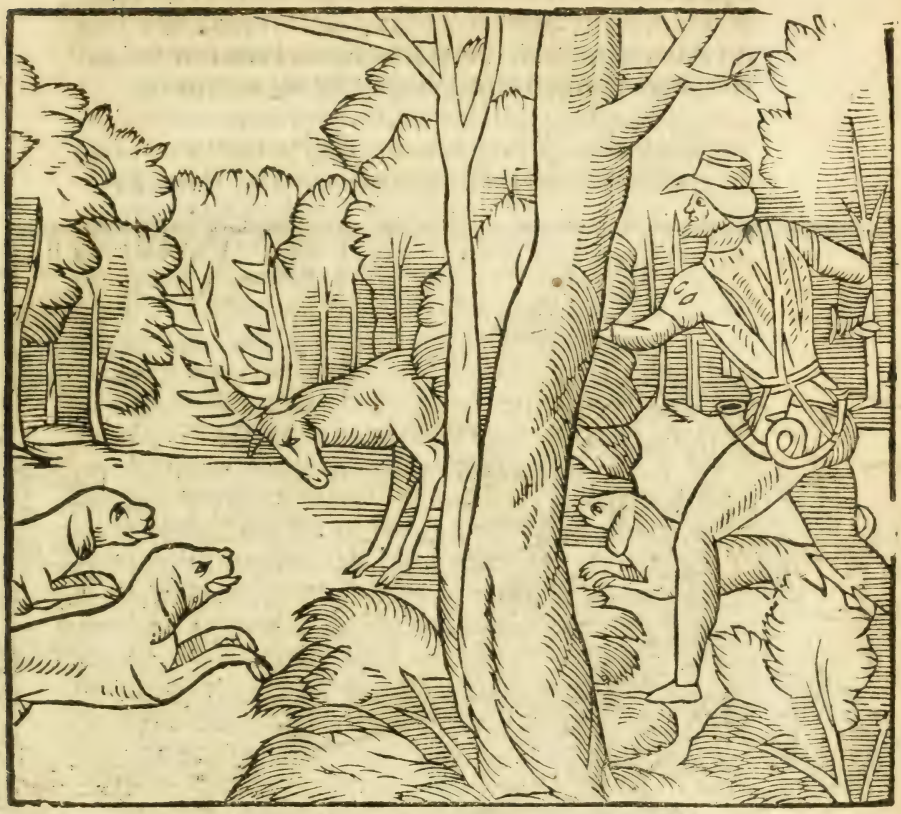
OFtentimes ỹ crafty Deare which haue bẽn in times paſt run and chaſed with hounds, do kẽpe long time cloſe, and come not out of the ſtrong holdes & thickets, and fẽd in ſmall priuie groues and hewts, which haue bẽn lately felled within the greater couerts: and thus they do moſt cõmonly in May & June,

June, rather than in any other ſeaſon of ỹ yeare: for aſmuch as in thoſe moneths they go not much to the water, but content themſelues with ỹ moiſture of the deaw & the earth, the which ſuffiseth them: but in July and Auguſt when the wood hardeneth, and the heat is vehement, then they muſt needs diſcouer themſelues & come out of their holdes to goe vnto the water. Neuertheleſſe, in what ſeaſon ſoeuer it be, they cānot hide thē ſelues aboue foure dayes, but that they muſt come out of the thickets, & that for ſundry cauſes: wherof one is, that they will go to ſee where other Deare do lye, by whom they hope to find ſafegard: for if they ſhould be hunted, they would flee among them for change, that ſo the hounds might be deceiued: or elſe ſometimes they come forth to go to their feed. Neuertheleſſe whē they do ſo, they returne into their holds two or three houres before day. To preuent ſuch crafty & ſubtile Deare, the huntſman muſt vſe this maner: Firſt when he is in a fayre thicke or couert at the end of a Forreſt, and chanceth to find the flot of an hart, being old trodden, as a day or two before, and that the ground is much broken with ſuch old tracks, then he muſt caſt and beat all the outſides: and if perchance he neither find him to haue gone out nor in, either lately, or of old, thē may he wel thinke that he goeth not out, and that he hideth and concealeth himſelfe within the thicks: then let him get him vnder ỹ wind, and let him go into the thickes, holding his hound ſhort, creeping as ſecretly as he can: and if he perceiue that his hound haue any thing in wind, & that by his countenance & geſture it ſhould be like that he is not farre from the hart, then let him withdraw and retyre himſelfe for feare leaſt he rowſe him, & let him go in at ſome other ſide of the wood where it is not ſo thicke: then if he chance to find any little hewtes or ſpringes priuily copſed within the thicke, where the Hart may feed by night, he may ſearch it fayre and well, & take vp the fewmiſhings which he findeth. But here muſt you note one thing, that is, that he may not go into ſuch places, vntill it be nine of the clocke in the morning, becauſe ſuch Harts do ſometimes take harbour or layre within thoſe little Copiſſes, to enioy the com-

fort of the Sunne, and about nine of the clocke they withdraw themselues to the shadow for two principall reasons, whereof that one is, for feare of the Flies and Horseflies which would torment him, if he were abrode: the other, for to auoyde ỹ vehement heat of the Sunne which would be at noone dayes. And the Huntsman must take good heed that he enter not ouer fast into the thicke, for that such Harts do sometimes take layre very neare those pryuy copses, because they are neither feared nor styred. But it suffizeth for thē if they be only in couert. And also in such springs, they come out to feed immediately after six of the clocke in the euening: and therefore let the Huntsman be content to haue seene the slotte freshly and to haue taken vp the fewmishing: and afterwards let him retire himself as secretly as he can, and neuer tarry to marke or see the entries, but carry his hound in his armes with him. And when he is far inough from thence, let him counterfayt the sheepeheard, or whistle in some pipe, least the Hart haue gotten him in the wind and so rowze, for if he sing or whistle, he shall enbolden him againe. Afterwards he may rest halfe an houre or more in some place by, to the end that the Hart may be the better assured, and thē let him cast about and make his ring. And if perchance he cannot find any fewmishing, and that the place be so thicke of grasse that he cānot well see the slot, then let him kneele downe, hauing his hound behind him, looking vppon the foyles and trackes in the leaues and grasse, and if they be well strained let him clappe his hand vppon the Slotte, and if hee find that it be foure fingers broade, then may he iudge him an Hart of tenne by the foyles: but if it be but three fingers broad, he shall iudge it a yong Hart.

How

How the Huntſman ſhould ſeeke a Hart in his feede. Chap. 32.



HEre you muſt vnderſtand that there is difference betweẽ ſpꝛings oꝛ coppiſes, and other fæding places, foꝛ we call all paſtures, fields, oꝛ gardens wherein all ſoꝛts of coꝛne and pothearbes do gꝛow, fædings: and when an Hart doth go to fæde in ſuch, we ſay that he hath bẽn at his fæde: then the Huntſman muſt be ſtirring earely to goe ſæke the Hart in ſuch places, foꝛ aſmuch as the good people of the villages which are about ſuch places dee riſe by the breake of day, to turne their

cattel on field. And therfore the Harts withdraw themselues betimes into their thicks: & also the Kine, Gotes, Shœpe, & such beasts will breake the slot or view where the Hart shall haue passed: the which would be an occasiō that the huntsman could not perceiue it, neither yet his hound could haue sent thereof: and therefore let him in such place be stirring very early.

How a huntsman shall go to find out an Hart againe, when he hath been hunted and lost the night before. Chap. 33.

IT happeneth very often that men fayle of killing ỳ Hart at forte diuers kinds of ways: sometimes by occasion of ỳ great heat, or that they be ouertaken with night, and many other kinds of wayes which should be tedious to rehearse: when such chance happeneth, you shall thus doe. First they which follow ỳ hounds shall cast a marke at the last path or way where they shall fortune to leaue ỳ chase: that they may thither returne to seeke him on ỳ morrow by the breake of ỳ day with the blood-hound and the hounds of the kennel behind them: for when there is occasion to seeke an Hart againe, you must not tarry for repaire nor assembly: because it is vncertaine if the chace will long continue, nor into what coast he should be gone: & therewithall that Harts which haue been hunted, do most cõmonly runne endwayes as far as they haue force: & then if they find any water or soyle, they do stay long time therein: and do so stiffen their ioynts therewith ỳ at their cõming out, they cannot go far nor stand vp long, and then also they are constrained to take harbour in any place that they may find, so as they may be in couert, and feed as they lie, of such thinges as they may find about them. When the Huntesmen shall be come vnto the place where they left markes ouer night, they should part in sunder: and he which hath the best hound and most tender nosed, should vndertake to draw with him endwayes in the trackes & wayes where he seeth most likelyhood, holding his hound short, and yet neuer fearing to make him lappise or rall on: the other huntsmen ought to take them to the outsides of the couerts alongst by the most commodious places for thẽ to marke, and for their hounds to vent in: and if any of them chance to find where he hath lept or gone, he shal put his hound to it whooping twice, or blowing two motts with his horne, to call in his fellowes and to cause the rest of the kennell to approche. The rest hauing heard him, shall streight ways goe to him, & loke altogether whether it be the Hart which they seeke: and if it be, then shall they put there vnto the hound which best desireth to draw or to sticke there, and the rest shall part euery man a sundry way to the outsides and skirts of the couert:

and if they find where he hath gone into some likely couert or groue, then shall they drawe their hounds neare vnto them, & beat crosse through it: And if there they renew their slot or view, let the first well consider it whether it be the right or not: but if he which draweth do perceiue ỹ it is right, let him blow two motes to call his companions, and to aduertise the horsemen that they take heed, because his hound doth make it out better & better: and if he chance to rowze him, or that he find fiue or six layres together one after another, let him not thinke it strange: for Harts which haue bẽn runne and spent, do oftentimes make many layres together: because they cãnot well stand on foote to fede, but fed lying: and many yong Hunters which vnderstand not the cause are oftentimes beguiled: for when they find so many layres, they thinke it should be some heard of Deare, that haue lyen there: and therefore they ought to loke well about them.

How

How an Huntesman may seeke in the highe woods. Chap. 34.

When a Huntesman shall seeke for an Hart in an high woode, let him first haue respect to two things, that is, the season and the thicks or other coucrts of the Forrest. For if it be in the heat of yeare, these horseflies, gnattes, and such like, will driue the Deare out of the high wood: and then they disperse theselues into little thickets or groues which are neare vnto good feed. There are Forrests of sundry sorts: some be strong

strong of holts of Holme trees. Some other haue thicke tuftes of white thorne. And some are enuyroned with springs & coppises. Wherfore the huntsman must gouerned according to the couerts which he findeth. For somewhiles Harts do lye in the tuftes of white Thorne, vnder some little tree in manner wide open. Sometimes vnder ỳ great trees in the high woods. And sometimes in the borders or skirts of the Forrest, in some little groues or coppises. And therefore in such great couerts or high woods, a huntsman must make his ring-walke great or little, according to the holes. For if a man driue an Hart into the high wood, it will be hard to harbour him or to come neare him. And therefore if the huntsman do well, he shall neuer make report of a Stagge or Hart harbored in such places. But I will speake no more of high woods, for me thinkes men take such order for high woodes now adayes, that before many yeares passe, a huntsman shall not be combered with seeking or harbouring an Hart in high woods.

Of

Of the place where and how an assembly should be made, in the presence of a Prince, or some honourable person.

Who list (by me) to learne, Assembly for to make,
For Kaylar, King, or comely Quene, for Lord or Ladies sake:
Or where, and in what sort it should prepared be,
Marke well my words, and thanke me then, for thankes I crave in fee.
The place should first be pight, on pleasant gladsome greene,
Yet under shade of stately trees, where little sunne is seene:
And neare some fountaine spring, whose christall running streames,
May helpe to cole the parching heate, ycaught by *Phœbus* beames.
The place appoynted thus, it neither shall be clad,
With Arras nor with Tapystry, such paltry were too bad:
Ne yet those hote perfumes, whereof high Coutes do smell,
May once presume in such a place, or Paradise to dwell.
Away with fayned fresh, as broken boughes or leaues,
Away, away, with forced flowers, ygathred from their graues:
This place must of it selfe, afforde such sweete delight,
And eke such shewe, as better may content the greedy sight:
Where sundrie sorts of hewes, which growe upon the ground,
May seeme (indeede) such Tapystry, as we (by art) haue found.
Where fresh and fragrant flowers, shall need no courtiers cost,
To daube himselfe with Synet, Muske, & many an ointment lost.
Where sweetest singing byrdes, may make such melodye,
As *Pan*, nor yet *Apollos* arte, can sounde such harmony.
Where breath of westerne windes, may calmely yeld content,
Where casements neede not opened be, where ayre is neuer pent.
Where shade may serue for shryne, and yet the Sunne at hande,
Where beautie neede not quake for colde, ne yet with Sunne be tande.
In fine and to conclude, where pleasure dwels at large,
Which Princes seeke in Palaces, with payne and costly charge.
Then such a place once found, the Butler first appeares,
He shall be formost doctor their, and stande before his peares:
And with him shall he bring, (if companie be great)
Some wagons, cartes, some Mules or iades pladen till they sweate.
With many a medicine made for common queynt diseases,
As thirsty throates, and typpling tongs, whome *Bacchus* pype appeases.
These little pinching pots, which Potheraries vse,
Are all too fine, fye fye on such, they make men but to muse.

By

My Doctor brings his druge, to counterpase all quarrels,
In Balderkins and Jacksons full, in Bottles and in Barrels,
And yet therein he brings, (I would you wist it well,)
No rotten drammes, but noble wine, which makes mens harts to swell.
And downe he doth dismount, his things for to addresse,
His flagons in the fountaine fake, are placed more & lesse.
Or if such fountaines fayle, my Doctor hath the skyll,
With sande and Campher for to cole, his potions at his will.
That done: he spreads his cloth, vpon the grassie banke,
And sets to shew his dainty drinkes, to winne his Princes thanke.
Then comes the captaine Cooke, with many a warlike wight,
Which armor bring and weapons both, with hunger for to fight.
You some also set forth, vpon a manly mynde,
To make some meanes, a quarrell with my Doctor for to finde.
For whiles cold loynes of Veale, cold Capon, Beefe and Goose,
With Pygeon pyes, and Mutton cold, are set on hunger loose,
And make the forlorne hope, in doubt to scape full hard,
Then come to giue a charge in flanck (else all the mart were marde.)
First Neates tongs powdred well, and Gambones of the Hogge,
Then Sausages and sawcery knackes, to set mens minds on gogge.
And whiles they skyrmish thus, with fierce and furious fight,
My Doctor clearkely turnes the Tappe, and goeth beyond them quight.
For when they be so trapt, enclosed round about,
No bote preuailes, but drunkelike men, for that must helpe them out.
Then King or comly Queene, then Lord, and Lady lake,
To see which side will beare the bell, the Butler or the Cooke.
At last the Cooke takes flight, But Butlers still abyde,
And sound their Drummes and make retreate, with bottles by their side.
Herewith to stint all strife, the huntsmen come in hast,
They licence craue of King or Queene, to fix their battell plast.
Which graunted and obtaind, they set on such as liue,
And fiercely fight, till both be forst, all armour vp to giue,
And home they go dispoyld, like simple sakelesse men,
No remedie but trudge apace, they haue no weapons then.
The field thus fought and done, the huntsmen come againe,
Of whome some one vpon his knee, shall tell the Prince full playne,

This

This little leſſon here, which follow nert in place, (Grace.
Forgiue me (King) which am to bold, to ſpeake vnto your

My Liege forgiue the boldneſſe of your man,
Which comes to ſpeake, before your Grace him call,
My ſkyll is ſmall: yet muſt I as I can,
Preſume to preach, before theſe Barons all,
And tell a tale, which may ſuch minds appall
As paſſe their dayes in ſlouthfull idleneſſe,
The firſt foule nourſe to worldly wickednеſſe.

Since golden time, (my Liege) doth neuer ſtay,
But flieth ſtil about with reſtleſſe wings,
Why doth your Grace, let time then ſteale away.
Which is more worth, than all your worldly things?
Beliene me (liege) believe me mighty Kings,
One onely houre (once loſt) yeldes more annoy,
Than twenty dayes can cure with myrth and ioy.

And ſince your Grace determinde by decrée,
To hunt this day, and recreate your mind,
Why ſit you thus and loſe the game and glée
Which you might heare? why ryngeth not the wynd,
With hornes and hounds, according to their kind?
Why ſit you thus (my Liege) and neuer call,
Our hounds nor vs, to make you ſport withall?

Perchance the fight, which ſodenly you ſaw,
Ere whyles betwæn thoſe ouer-bragging blouds,
Amaſde your mind, and for a whyle did drawe
Your noble eyes, to ſettle on ſuch ſuddes.
But pærelleſſe Prince, the moyſture of ſuch muddes,
Is much too groſſe and homely for your Grace,
Behold them not, their pleaſures but be baſe.

Behold vs here, your true and truſty men,

Your

Your hunts, your hyndes, your swaynes at all assayes,
Which ouerthrow them, (being three to tenne)
And now are prest, with bloudhounds and relayes,
With hounds of cry, and hounds well worthy praise,
To rowze, to runne, to hunt and hale to death,
As great a Hart as euer yet bare breath.

This may be seen, (a Princes sport indeed)
And this your Grace shall see when pleaseth you:
So that vouchsafe, (O noble King) with speede,
To mount on horse, that others may ensue,
Untill this Hart be rowzde, and brought to view,
Then if you find that I haue spoke amisse,
Correct me King: (till then) forgiue me this.

Afterwards when all the huntsmen be come together, they shall make their sundry reports, & present their fewmishings vnto ỹ Prince or master of ỹ game in field, one after another, euery man rehearsing what he hath seene. And when ỹ Prince or other cheife hath hard thē and seene their fewmishings, he or shee may then chose which of the Harts he will hunt, & which he or she thinks most likely to make him or her best sport. And telling his or her mind to him that harbored the Hart, the same huntsmen shal go backe to his blemishes immediatly. But for the better declaration and expressing of all these thinges, I haue heare set down a report made by a huntsman to a Prince vpon sight of Slot, view, entry, ports, abatures, fewmishings, and such other tokens. And for the better encouraging of such huntsmen as painfully doe rise earely and late, to make their Lord and Master pastime, I haue set it downe in such termes as I can, desiring all Masters of Venerie and olde huntsmen, to beare with my boldenesse in vttering of my simple knowledge.

The

The report of a Huntesman vpon the sight of an Hart, in pride of greace. Chap. 36.

BEefore the King, I come report to make,
Then hught and peace, for noble *Trist ames* sake.
From out my horne, my fewments fiest I drawe,
And then present, on leaues, by hunters lawe:
And thus I say: my Liege, behold and see
An Hart of tenne, I hope he harbored bee.
For if you marke, his fewmets euery poynt,
You shall them find, long, round, and well annoynt,
Knottie and great, without prickes or eares,
The moystnesse shewes, what venison he beares.
Then if the Prince demaund what head he beare,
I answere thus, with sober words and cheare:
My Liege I went, this morning on my quest
My hound did sticke, and seemd to vent some beast.
I held him short, and drawing after him,
I might behold the Hart was feeding trym,
His head was high, and large in each degree,
Well paulmed eke, and seemd full sound to be.
Of colour browne, he beareth eight and tenne,
Of stately height, and long he seemed then.
His beame seemd great, in good proportion led,
Well burred and round, well pearled neare his head.
He seemed fayre, tweene black and berrie brounde
He seemes well fed, by all the signes I found.
For when I had, well marked him with eye,
I stept aside, to watch where he would lye.
And when I so had wayted full an houre,
That he might be, at layre and in his boure,
I cast about, to harbour him full sure.
My hound (by sent) did me thereof assure.
Entring the thick, these fewmets did I spy.
Which I tooke vp, and blemished thereby.
In priuie pathes I walkt, and (creeping throw)
I found the Slot, of other Harts ynow.

Both

Both yong and old I found of euery sise,
But as for him I hope that still he lyes:
So that your Grace (by likelyhood) may him find,
For harboyrd is according to my mind.

Then if he aske what shot or view I found,
I say the shot or view was long on ground,
The toes were great, the ioyntbones round and short,
The shinne bones large, the dew-clawes close in port:
Short ioynted was he, hollow footed eke,
An Hart to hunt as any man can seeke.

Of the words and termes of Hunting which the huntsman ought to vnderstand when hee shall make his reports, and when he shall speake before good maisters of Venerie. Chap. 37.

I Haue thought good here to declare ỳ termes and words of Venery, & how a yong huntsman should speake before the Maisters of the game. First, it is conuenient that an huntsman be well stayed and temperate in his speech: for al hunters which haue regard to the pleasure of their Venerie ought to bee sober & modest in talke. But at these dayes they take more delight in emptying of the bottles, than they haue regard to their tongs. Lastly a yong huntsman chance to light in company with elder maisters, and that they aske him how hee calleth the coloure of an Hart, Raundeare, Bote, or fallow deare, he shall answere that they are to be called the fewmet, or fewmishings, and that al beasts which liue of browse shall haue the same terme in that respect. But in beasts of rauine or prey, as the boze, the beare, & such like, they shall be called the Lesses. And of Hares and Coneys they are called Croteys. Of other vermine or stinking

chases, as Foxes, Badgers and such like, they are called the feance, of the Otter they are called the Spraynts. Afterwards if one aske him how he will terme the feeding of an Hart or such like, in terms of Venery he shal say that it is called the feed of a Deare. As to say: *Lo here you may see where a Deare hath taken his feed.* Of Boares and such like, you shall say the feeding, as to say, lo here hee hath fed, &c. So is there great difference betwixt the feet of preying beasts, and the feet of a Deare. For in beasts of pray & vaunne, as Beare & Boare, &c. they are called traces. But the foting or tracke of a Deare, as Hart, Bucke, Raindeare, & Goat, they are called the view & the slot. Also there is difference betwixt the Fryth & the Fell. The Fels are understood the mountains, vallyes, and pastures with corne, and such like. The Frythes betoken the springs and coppyses. And if a Deare doe feed abroad out of the woods, you shall say that he fed in the Fels, otherwise in the Frythes. A young hunter hath also to consider the difference betwixt these wordes, Wayes & Trenches. For by the first is ment the hie and beaten wayes on the outside of a wood or forrest, and such also as lie through such woods being cõmonly beaten & traucled. And by this word Trench is understood every small way, not so cõmonly vsed. And therefore if the huntsmen do say, the Hart is gone down the way, it is to bee understood that he ment the high beaten way. But when he hath taken som other by-path or way into the wood or Forrest, then a huntsman will say, hee is gone down that trench, &c. So is there also difference betweene a Trench & a path. For trenches as I say, bee wayes & walks in a wood or forrest. But paths are any place where a Deare hath gone, and left view or slot eyther long before or fresh and new. As touching blemishes, they are the markes which are left to know where a Deare hath gon in or out. And they are litle bows plashed or broke, so y they hang downward For any thing that is hung vp, is called a sewel. And those are vsed most cõmonly to amaze a Dear, & to make him refuse to passe wher they are hãged vp. Whe a huntsman goeth to rouze a dear, as to vnharbor a hart or so, he shal say to his hound when he casteth him off, *There boy there, to him, to him, to him.* But if it

were

were to a Bore or such like, he shal speake in ẏ plural nūber & say, *To thē, to thē, &c.* Whē a Hart hath fed in ẏ Fels, he is cōmonly wet with dew, & wil not go to his layre, vntil he be dried in the Sun or otherwise, & then cōmonly he lyeth downe vpon his belly in some opē place, & rowzeth him when he ryseth. That place hath with vs no proper name, but only to say: here ẏ Hart hath dried & rowzed himself. The places where an hart or any other Deare lieth by day, are called layres. But ẏ lying places of Bores & such like, are called dennes, and of a Fox the kennell. Afterwards, when a huntsman commeth to make his report, he shal say altogether what he hath seen & found. And if he found nothing but view or slot, & be demanded what maner of view or slot it was, he shall by rehearsall tell & describe what maner of slot or view it was, as to say, a short or a long foot, with such and such markes. The like report shall he make of his ports & entries: but if his hap were to haue seen the Hart or Deare, & had leysure to marke him, then if he be demanded what maner of Deare it was, & what head he beareth, he may answer first: he was of such, or such a coate, as fallow, brown, blacke, or dun, and consequently of such and such a body, bearing a high or lowe head, according as he hath seen. And if the Deare be false marked, as bearing six Antliers or croches on ẏ one side, and seuen on the other, then shall the huntsman say: he beareth fourteen false marked, for ẏ more doth always include the lesse. And if he perceiue ẏ the Deare beare a faire high head big beamed, the Antliers neare & close to his head, & well spred according to the height, then may he say, that he beareth a faire head, wel spred, & wel marked in all points, & palmed, crowned or croched according as he saw it. And likewise he may name how many it was in the top, as an Hart of x. xiiii. xvi. or so forth. And if any demaund him if he iudged by the head whether the Hart were an old Hart or not, and how he knoweth, he may answer, that he iudgeth by the burre which was great and well pearled, set close to the head of the Deare. And also by the Antliers which were great, long, and neare to the bur, and accordingly by the tokens heretofore rehearsrd.

The clawes which hang behind of a Deare or of a Goate, and such like are called dew-clawes. As to say when you find the slot or view deepe, so as the print of them may be seen, behold here he hath left view of his dew-clawes. Of a Boare they are called the gards. If a huntsman find view or hot where by he iudgeth not that it is a great or an old Deare, he may say it is likely to be of an Hart of ten, or of an Hart of the first head. But if he find slot that seeme of a great Deare, he may say, a hart of ten without any addition of words. And if he iudge him to be a very old deare, he may then say an Hart of ten, and so he was long since. And the greatest prayse that he can giue a Deare, shall be to say, A great old Hart or Deare.

And of a Boare, when he forsaketh the Sounder, and fareth alone, he shall be called a Sanglier going into the third yeare. The next yeare he shalbe called a Sanglier of three years old. The next yeare after that, he is called a Sanglier chaseable: the greatest prayse that can be giuen him, is to say, A great Boare not to be refused. Of fallow beastes, the company is called a heard, and of blacke beasts, it is called a rout, or a Sounder.

A Hart belloweth, a Bucke groneth or croyneth, and a Roebucke belleth when they goe to rut. A Hart goeth to the slap at none in the heat of the day to keepe him from the flie. An Hart breaketh where he leaueth slot or view. When he leapeth into the water and commeth out again the same way, then he proffereth. If he passe through the water, he taketh soyle, & where he commeth out, you shall say that he breaketh water. And after that you may call him an *Hart defoulant* the water.

An Hart or a Bucke is sayed, a Hare stripped, & a Fox or such like vermine are raysed. An Hart and a Bucke likewise reared, rowzed, and vnharbored. An Hare started, and a Fox vnkennelled.

How to set Relayes. Chap. 38.

RElayes must be set according to the seasons & growth of springs. For in winter, when the harts head is hard, they keepe

kepe the ſtrong couerts and thickets. And in ſpring time when their heads are tender, they kepe in yong fryths & coppyſes, & in the weakeſt couerts that they can find for fear leaſt they ſhould knocke and hurt their heads againſt the boughes. And therefore it is requiſite to ſet men abroad which are brought vp in hunting, and vnderſtand well their aduantages, and wt them a good pricker or huntſman on horſebacke, mounted vpō a good curtall which ſhould be lightly clad, hauing good bootes and high, with an horne about his necke. *Phœbus* ſaith, that they ought to be cladde in greene when they hunt the Hart or Bucke, & in ruſſet when they hunt the Boare, but that is of no great importance, for I remit the colors to the fantaſies of mē. Theſe horſemen ſhould go ouer night to their maſters Chamber, or if they ſerue a Prince, to the maſters of the games or his Lieutenants, to know which of them ſhall follow the kennell, & which ſhall be for the Relayes, and in which Relayes & where they ſhall beſtow themſelues, and what hounds they ſhall lead with them, what helpes and varlets ſhall goe with them. And thoſe of the relayes ſhall do well to haue euery mā a little byllet to remember the names of their Relayes: and thē let them goe to their lodging, & get them a guide which may conduct them in the morning. Afterwards they muſt lōk that their horſes be well ſhod, and in good plight, giuing them otes ſufficient: that done, they ſhall goe to bed that they may riſe in the morning two houres before day. If it bee in Sōmer, they muſt water their horſes, but not in Winter, & then they ſhall bayte them well vntill the varlets ſhall bring the hounds for their relayes. Their guide being come, they ſhal breake their faſts altogether. And in ſteade of Piſtolets they ſhall haue eth of them a bottle full of good wine at the pomel of their ſaddles. And when day ſhall beginne to peepe, then muſt they get on horſebacke, hauing with them their guid, their relayes, and all their equipage. If they would ſend a curtall to another of their relayes, then ſhall they ſay to one of their varlets that he go with one of their companions to ſuch a relay. Whē they are come to the place appointed for their Relay, they ſhall place

their hounds in some faire place at the foote of some tree, forbidding the barlet that he vncouple thē not without their knowledge & commaundement, and that he stir not from thence nor make any noise. Thē shal they go three or foure hūdreth paces from thence, on that side that the hūting is ordained, and shal hearkē if they hear any thing, or can discouer ỹ Hart, for seing him a far off, they shal better iudge whether he be spēt or not, then if they marke him whē he is hallowed or cried at. For an Hart whē he is spent, doth beare his head low if he see no man, shewing thereby how wearie he is. But when he seeth a man, he rayseth vp his head, & maketh great bounds, as though he would haue men thinke that he is strong & stout. As also the horsman shal withdraw himselfe aside for another reason. And that is, because the pages and they which hold ỹ horses do cōmonly make such a noise, that he cā not heare the cry. And also when the Hart doth heare noise, or hath the dogs in ỹ winde, they will either turne backe againe, or whēle aside from ỹ relay: for which cause ỹ horsemā shal hold himself aside to chose & mark the Hart at leisure. And if he passe by his relaie, he shal marke diligently whether he sinke or be spent, & also whether he hear the hoūds in chace comming after him or not. And me thinks that in hūting an Hart at force, it were not best to cast off your relaies, vntill you sée the hounds of the kēnell which begane the cry. So should you sée who hunteth best, and also the swiftnesse of your hounds. But now adayes I sée fewe hunt the Hart as he ought to be hunted: for men giue not their hounds leisure to hunt, neither is their passing two or three ỹ can hunt: for their are so many hunters on horseback which cā nether blow, hallow, nor prick perfectly which mingle thēselues amongst the hounds, crossing them, & breaking their course, in such sort, that it is not possible they should hūt truly & therefore I say, that it is the horses which hunt, & not the hounds. I wil now therefore teach the Barlet how to forsow ỹ Relay when the Hart is past by. First he must lead his hoūds coupled or tyed vnto the tracke, & let them folow so three or four paces right, then let him cast of one, & if he take it right, then may he vncouple

couple the reſt, and blow to them. For if he ſhould caſt off his Relay a far off, the hounds might hunt counter, which would be a great fault. And alſo if the Hart be accompanied with any other Deare, then the pricker on horſebacke muſt ryde full in ỹ face of him, to trie if he can part them or not, and if he can part them, then may he vncouple the hounds vpon the view. And if a pricker on horſebacke chaunce to be at relaye on the ſide of a poole or water, and ſee the Hart make towards it, he ſhould ſuffer him to go to ſoyle therein his fill, and neuer blow nor make noyſe: then when he commeth out, he may let the Harlet goe with the hounds vnto the place where he came out, and vncouple the hounds vpon the view as before ſayd. And he muſt neuer abandon them, blowing after them to call in ayde, and beating the ground or making markes all the way as he goeth, becauſe if the hounds ſhould hunt change, or ſcatter and ſtray from the right wayes, then may they returne to the laſt marke, and ſo ſeeke againe the firſt chace.

Phœbus ſaith, that you muſt rate the hounds which come farre behind when the Hart is paſt the Relay. But for my part, I am of a contrary mind. For as much as the hounds of the Crye which haue already hunted long time, do better keepe their true tracke & do not ſo ſone change, as the freſh hounds which are newly caſt off at the relayes. True it is, that if there be any old hounds which come behind plodding after the crye, then the prickers on horſebacke, or the Harlets which tarrie behinde, may call them after them, and lead them before the crye againe. Or elſe if you haue need of more Relayes, and that you perceiue ỹ Hart bendeth towards a coaſt where there is not much change, & that he ſhould be forced to turne backe again the ſame way: & alſo that there be good hounds ynow before to maintain the chaſe, then may you take vp the hindermoſt hounds and keep them freſh for his returne: and if peraduenture it happē that the pricker on horſebacke being at his relay, ſhould ſee an Hart of ten paſſe by him, and yet heare not the other huntſmen, nor their horns, the let him loke wel whether the Hart be emboſt or not, & what hounds they were that

came with him. And if he perceiue that they were choice hounds and such as will not hunt change, then ought he to blow as loud as he can for other hounds, and to call in help. And if one come in, then let him follow the hounds which maintained ꝑ chace, and vncouple his hounds of relay, blowing and hallowing al the way as he goeth, and blemishing against or ouer the slot or view of the Deare.

A huntsman on horsebacke should be circumspect in these things, for sometimes some fresh Deare may rowze before ꝑ hounds vpon a sodaine, by reason of the noyse of the hounds and huntsmen, the which may be a great hurt: & peraduenture shall seeme to bee emboss also, especially when Deare are in pride of greace: But if he perceiue that the sure hounds of the kennell hunt it not, and that hee heare not them come after in full cry, then ought hee not to cast off his relayes, but only to marke which way hee fleeth, and to blemish at the last thicket where he saw him enter, or at the last place where hee had him in view, to the end that if he heare the hounds at default, hee may goe and tell them that the Hart which passed by his relay, was fallow, brown, or according as he saw him, and that he bare such and such a head, &c. And thereby they may iudge & gesse whether it were the cast Deare or not, and may goto seeke him again, beginning then at the blemishes which he made vpon his last view.

How

How a Huntsman should rowze an Hart, and cast off his hounds to him. Chap. 39.

WHen the Prince or Lord which hunteth shall haue heard all reports, and that the relayes are well set & placed, & that the huntsmen and hounds haue broken their fast or refreshed themselues, then he which seemed to haue harbored the greatest and oldest Dear, & him which lieth in ẏ fayrest couert, vpon whose report the Prince or Lord would goe to hunt,

hunt, ſhall take his bloudhound & go before to the blemiſhings with his companions, and with all the prickers or hunters on horſebacke which hunt with the kennel, who ſhould haue euery one of them a good cudgell in his hand, which is called a *Hunting coodgell*, or a *Troncheon*, or more neatly a *Hunting poale*, to turne the boughs and beare them from his face as he followeth the hounds in the woods or thickes: and this cudgell ſhould not be beached or pilled, vntill ſuch ſeaſon as the Hart haue frayed his head: but when the Hart hath frayed, the may a huntſman beare a cudgell beached or pilled lawfully: being come to ỹ blemiſhes, let them alight to behold the Slot & ſuch other markes as may be take by the view or fut of a Deare, to the end they may the better know whether their hounds hunt change or not. Then when the King or Maſter of the game is come, & the hounds for the cry, all the horſemen muſt quickly caſt abroad about ỹ couert, to diſcouer ỹ Hart whē he rowzeth & goeth out of his hold, ỹ they may the better know him afterwards by the cote, & by his head. And when ỹ huntſmā which harbored him, ſhal ſee all ỹ reſt of his cōpanions about him with the hounds for the cry he ſhall then go before them & rowze the Deare, for the honour is due to him: and then the reſt ſhall caſt of their houds, he & all they crying, *To him, to him, ſhats he, ſhats he*, & ſuch other words of encouragemēt. And here I will teach you two ſecrets: the one is that the huntſmen ſhould not be to haſty with their hounds at the firſt rowzing or vnharboring of the deare, for aſmuch as their heat may perchance make them ouerſhote & hunt amiſſe: the other is, that the hounds of ỹ cry ſhould allways come behind the huntſman which hath harbored, and behind his hound by three foote paces at the leaſt, vntil he haue vnharbored, for feare leaſt ỹ Hart haue croſſed & doubled within the thicket, & they might ſoyle or breake the Slot, ſo that the bloodhound ſhould not be able to drawe and hunt ſo truly as elſe he would: for oftentimes old beaten Deare, when they go to layre, do vſe all pollicies and ſubtilties in croſſing, doubling & ſuch like. And therfore if the hounds of the cry come ouer neare after ỹ bloodhound, they ſhal breake the ſlot & view,

ſo

ſo ẏ he which harboꝛed ſhal ſcarce make his hound to hunt it: and if the bloudhoũd as he dꝛaweth do chaunce to ouerſhote & dꝛaw wꝛong oꝛ counter, then muſt the huntſman dꝛawe him back and ſay, *Backe, backe, ſoft, ſoft*, vntill he haue ſet him right againe. And if he perceiue that the hound do amend his fault & hunt right againe, let him knæle down vpõ one knæ to marke ẏ Slot oꝛ the poꝛts well & aduiſedly: and if he perceiue that his hound dꝛaw right, let him clapp him on the ſide & cheriſh him, ſaying, *Thats my boy, thats he, thats he, To him knaue*, & let him blemiſh their aſwel foꝛ thẽ that come after him, as alſo to ſhew them that come with the kennell that the Hart paſſed there, & if the kennill be to far frõ him, he ſhould cry, *Come neare, come neare with the hounds*, oꝛ els let him blow two notes, leauing blemiſhes both aloft & by low, all the way as he goeth, that if his hound ouerſhote oꝛ dꝛaw amiſſe, he may yet come back to his laſt blemiſh. Then if he perceiue ẏ his hound do renew his dꝛawing, & that he dꝛaw ſtiffe, ſo that it ſeemeth he be neare ẏ Hart, he muſt hold him thẽ ſhoꝛter & ſhoꝛter, leaſt if the Harte ſhould rowze foꝛ feare a farre of, his hound (hunting vpon the winde) might carie him amiſſe, ſo that he ſhould not finde the layꝛe. Whereby (& by ẏ foyles about it) he might haue certain iudgement: and if he rowze oꝛ vnharboꝛ the Deare & find the layꝛe, let him not blow ouer haſtely foꝛ ẏ houds, but onely cry, *Looke ware, looke ware, ware, ware*, and let him dꝛaw on with his hound vntil ẏ Deare be diſcried, & rightly marked befoꝛe he hallow. And if he find any ſewments as he dꝛaweth, let him mark well whether they be like to thoſe which he foũd befoꝛe oꝛ not, I mean thoſe which he bꝛought to ẏ aſſembly: & yet ſomtimes he might ſo be deceiued, but that is not often, but onely whẽ ẏ dear hath changed his fæd. True it is ẏ the ſewmiſhing which a Dear maketh ouer night, be not like thoſe which he maketh in ẏ moꝛning, whẽ he dꝛaweth into ẏ thicket to go to his layꝛe: foꝛ thoſe which he maketh at his fæde in ẏ night oꝛ euening, be flatter, ſofter, & better diſgeſted, thã thoſe which he maketh in a moꝛning: & ẏ reaſon is becauſe he hath ſlept & reſted all day võ maketh perfect digeſtion: & cõtrarily thoſe which he maketh in

the

the cunning, are neither so well digested nor so soft. For as much as all the night a Deare goeth and trauelleth to seek his food, & hath neither had rest nor leisure to digest his food so wel. And yet they will be like of form & proportion, vnles the chãge of feeding be the cause of it. Or if the huntsman find the layre of the Dear, he shall lay his cheke or his back of his hand vpõ it to feele if it be warme or not. Or he may know by his hound for he will straine and lappise, or whunper, or sometime call on plainely. All these tokens giue a huntsman to vnderstand that the Hart is rowzed and on foot. Some Harts be so subtle and crafty, that when they rowze & go from their layre, they coast round about, to seek some other Dear whereby the hounds which follow them, might find change to hunt. Or else perchance they haue some yong Brocket with them in company alwayes, whereby the huntsman may be beguiled. And therfore he shall not blow to cast off more hounds whẽ he rowzeth him, but onely cry, ware, ware, ware, come neare with the hounds. And let him draw after him still that way that he went fifty or threescore paces. And whẽ he shall perceyue that the Hart prepareth to flee, if he seem to be sure thereof, let him blow for the hounds, & cry to them, *that's he, that's he, to him, to him.* And let him draw still vpon the slot or view, blowing & hallowing vntill the hounds be come in, and beginne to take it right, and therewithall he must go amongst them with his hound in the lyam to encourage them, and to make them take it the more hotely. Afterwards when he seeth that they are in full cry, and take it right, he may goe out of the thicke, and giue his hound to his boy or seruant, & get vp on horsebacke, keeping still vnder the wind, & coasting to crosse the hounds which are in chase, to helpe them at default if nede require. But if it should happen that the Hart turning counter vpon the hounds in the thicket, had come amongst change, then let all the huntsmen menace & rate their hounds, and couple thẽ vp again vntil they haue gone backe eyther to the layre, or to last blemish made vpon any slot or view, and so hunt on againe vntill they may find the Hart. For some beaten Deare

will

will fall flat vpon his belly, and neuer moue vntil ẏ hounds be euen vpon him.

Certaine obſervations and ſubtleties to be vſed by Huntſmen in hunting an Hart at force. Chap. 40.

NOw that I haue treated of ſuch iudgments & marks as the huntſmen may take of an Hart, & how they ſhoulde behaue themſelues in harboring of a Dear, I think mat likewiſe to inſtruct (according to my ſimple ſkil) the huntſmen on

horſe-

horſebacke how to chaſe and hunt an Hart at force: and that aſwell by authority of good & ancient hunters, as alſo by experience of mine owne hunting. And becauſe at theſe dayes there are many men which beare horns and bewgles, and yet cannot tell how to vſe them, neyther how to encourage & helpe their hounds therewith, but rather doe hinder than further the, hauing neither ſkill nor delight to vſe true meaſure in blowing: & therewithall ſeeing that Princes & noble men take no delight in hunting, hauing their eyes muſſed vp to the ſcarce of worldly wealth, and thinking thereby to make their names immortall, which indeed doth often lead them to deſtruction both of body and ſoule, and eſpecially is cauſe of the ſhortning of their life, (which is their principall treaſure heare on earth) ſince a man ſhall hardly ſee any of them raigne or liue ſo long as they did in thoſe dayes that euery foreſt rung with hounds and horns, & when plenty of flaggon bottles were carried in euery quarter to refreſh them temperately Therfore I ſhould think it labour loſt to ſet down theſe thinges in any perfect order, were it not that I haue good hope to ſee the nobility and youth of England exerciſe themſelues aſwell in that, as alſo in ſondry other noble paſtimes of recreation, according to the ſteps of their honourable Anceſtors and Progenitors. And therfore I aduenture this trauell to ſet downe in articles and particularities the ſecrets and precepts of Venery as you ſee.

Firſt then the prickers and huntſmen on horſebacke muſt vnderſtand that there is diuerſity betweene the tearmes and words which they ſhall vſe to Buckhounds, and the terms and words which they ſhal vſe in hunting of the Boare. For an hart flyeth and eloyneth himſelfe when he is ſore hunted, truſting to nothing elſe but vnto his heeles, nor neuer ſtandeth in his defence vnles he be forced: and therfore you ſhall comfort ſuch hounds with lowd and contagious cries and noyſes aſwell of your voyce as of your horn alſo. But when you hunt a wild Boare or any ſuch beaſt, you ſhal do the contrary, becauſe they are beaſts which are ſlower, and cannot flee nor eloin themſelues from the hounds: but truſt in their tuſks & defence

and

and therfore in such chases you shall comfort your hounds wᵗ furious terrible sounds and noyse, aswel of the voyce, as also of your horn, to the end you may make the chase flee endwaies And you should alwayes bee neare at hand, and hold in with your hounds, & make great noise least the Roe should hurt or kill them. As touching the Hart and such other light chases or beasts of Venery, the huntsmen on horsebacke may follow their hounds alwayes by the same wayes that they saw him passe ouer, and neuer shall need to crosse nor coast so much for feare least they should rowze some change: and likewise because in hunting so they shall alwayes be best able to helpe at defaults: and let them neuer come neerer the hounds in crie, than fifty or threescore paces especially at the first uncopling or at casting of their relaies. For if an hart do make doublings or whirle about, or crosse before your hounds, if then you come in too hastily, you shall foyle and mar the slot or view, in such sort as the hounds should not bee able to sent it so well, but should ouershoot the chase, and that would mar the sport: but if the parkers and huntsmen on horsebacke perceyue that an Hart (being ron an howre or more) make out endways before the hounds in chase, and therewithall perceyue that ỹ hounds follow in ful crie taking it right, then they may come in neerer towards the hounds, & blow a rechate to their hounds to comfort thē. You shall vnderstand herewith that when a hart feles that the hounds hold in after him, he fleeth & seeketh to beguile thē with change in sundry sorts, for he will seeke other Harts & Deare at lare, & rowzeth them before the hounds to make them hunt change: therewithall he will lie flat down vpon his belly in some of their layres, and so let the hounds ouershoot him: and becaus they should haue no sent of him, nor vent him, he will trusse all his 4. feet vnder his belly and will blow & breath vpon ỹ ground in some moist place in such sort ỹ I haue seen the hounds passe by such an Hart within a yard of him, & neuer vent him: and this subtlety doth nature endow him wᵗ, ỹ he knoweth his breath, & his feet to giue greater sent vnto ỹ hounds thā al ỹ rest of his body. And therfore at such a time he wil abide ỹ horsmē to ride ful vpō him, before he wil be

reared

reared, and this is one speciall reason wherefore the horsemen & huntsmen should blemish at such places as they see the Hart enter into a thicket or couert to the end that if the hounds fall to change, they may return to those blemishes, and put their hounds to the right slot and view, vntill they haue rowzed or found him againe with their bloudhound, or with some other staunch old hound of the kennell, in the which they may affie themselues. For old staunch hounds which will not hunt change, when they see an Hart rowzed & before them, they neuer call on, nor once open: but if they be young rally hounds, they will runne with full cry & so take change. Wherefore in such respects the huntsmen on horsebacke must haue great consideration, & let thé neuer affie themselus in yong hounds, vnlesse they see some old staunch hounds amongst thé: and if there be two prickers or huntsmen on horsebacke together, that one shal run to the hounds and rate them, that other shall hallow, & call them into the place where they made the default, & there let them beat well with their hounds, comforting them vntill they may find the Hart againe. And if he heare any old sure hound bay or open, let him make in to him, and loke on the slot whether he hunt right or not: and if hee find that it bee right, let him blow with his horne, and afterwardes hallow vnto that hound naming him, as to say, *Hyke a Talbot*, or *Hyke a Bewmont*, *Hyke, hyke, to him, to him &c* Thé the other huntsmé shall beat in their hounds to him, and by that means they shal renew the chase and find him againe Againe a Hart bringeth the hounds to change in an other maner: for as soone as hee perceyueth that the hounds run him, and that he cannot eschew them, hee will breake into one thicket after another to find other Deare, and rowseth them, and heardeth himself wt them. So that he holdeth heard with them somtimes an houre or more before he will part from them, or breake heard: then if hee feele himselfe spent, he will breake heard, & fall a doubling, & crossing in some hard hie way that is much beaten, or els in some riuer or brook the which he will keep as long as his breath will suffer him: and when he perceyueth that he is far before the hounds, he will vse like subtleties as before to beguile thé,

lying

lying flat vpon his belly in some hard way or drie place, and crossing all his foure feete vnderneath him breathing & blowing against the ground as before said, or against the water if he haue taken ỹ soyle in such sort, that of all his body you shall see nothing but his nose: and I haue seene diuers lye so, vntill the hounds haue bene vpon them before they would rise. In these cases the huntsmen must haue especiall regarde to their olde sure houndes, when they perceyue a Deare to take the heard so, for the olde sure houndes will hunt leysurely and fearefully, when the rashe young houndes will ouershote it. And therefore neuer regard the yong houndes, but the olde stanche houndes: and trust in the olde houndes giuing them leisure, and being neare them to help and comfort them, euermore blemysshing as you perceiue and finde any Slot or view of the Deare that is hunted.

And if it so chance that the houndes be at default, or that they disseuer & hunt in two or three sundry cõpanies, then may they gesse thereby that the Hart hath broken heard frõ ỹ freshe deare and that the said freshe Deare do seperate themselues also. And they must not thẽ trust to a young hound (as before said) how good so euer he make it, but they must regarde which way the old stanch houndes make it, and make in to them loking vpõ ỹ Slot, view, or soyle. And when they haue found ỹ right, & perceiue that the Hart hath brokẽ heard frõ ỹ other Deare, let thẽ blemish there, and blow, & cry, *There he goeth, thats he, thats he, to him, to him* naming ỹ hound ỹ goeth away with the vantchace, and hallowing the rest vnto him. You shall also haue regard that houndes cannot so well make it good in the hard high wayes, as in other places, because they cannot there haue so perfect sent, & ỹ for diuers causes. For in those high waies there are the tracke & foting of diuers sundry sorts of cattell which beate them continually, and breake ỹ ground to dust wt their feete in such sort, that when the houndes put their noses to the ground to sent, the powder & dust snuffeth vp into their noses, & marres their sent. And againe, the vehement heat of the Sun doth dry vp the moisture of the earth, so ỹ the dust couereth ỹ

slot or view of the Deare as he runneth, & that is ẏ sent wherby the hounds hunt principally, whereas vpō the græn groūd the Hart leaueth sent vpon the grasse or boughs where he passeth or toucheth with his body. Many other reasons there are to proue ẏ in ẏ high wayes a hound cannot haue so good sent as in other places, the which I passe ouer for breuity. And in such place an Hart wil subtilly make crosses and doublings, or hold the same long together to make ẏ hounds giue it ouer: such is the benefit of nature to giue ẏ dumb beast vnderstāding which way to help himself, as it giueth also vnderstāding to al liuing creatures to eschew and auoid their contrary, and their aduersary, and to saue it selfe by all meanes possible. But when the huntsmen shal find their hounds at default vpon such an high way, then let them looke narowly whether the Hart haue doubled, or crossed: and if they find that he haue, as to runue right endwayes, & come backe againe counter vpon the same, thē let them cry to their hounds to encourage thē, *To him boyes, counter. To him, to him.* And let them tread out ẏ counter slottes in sight of their hounds, helping & comforting thē alwaies, vntill they haue brought thē where he entred into some thicket or couert, and there let them stay their hounds vntill they make it good vpō the sides of ẏ high waies, or thickets, and not within the couerts: for when they are once entred into ẏ couerts, they shal haue much better sent, & shal not so soone ouershoote it, as they should haue done in the high waies. For there ẏ grasse, & the leaues & such other things do kœpe the sent fresher, & also the groūd being moister, an Hart cānot so soone touch it with his fœte or body, but he shal leaue sent for the hounds: and let the huntsmen make blemishes all ẏ way as they passe, & beate the places wel with their hounds, cōforting and helping thē ẏ best that they can: and if any one hound cal on alone, ẏ huntsmen must make in to him, and looke by the slot or other tokens what it should be that he hunteth: & if they find ẏ he hūteth the chaffed Deare, they shal rechate in for the rest of the hoūds, & name ẏ hound to them, as to say *Talbot*, a *Talbot*, a *Talbot*, as beforesaid. It hapneth oftētimes also ẏ an Hart passeth by sōr

coleharthes

colcharthes or place where things haue bene buried: & then ỹ hounds cannot haue so good sent, because the hote sent of ỹ fire smotheth the hounds, & makes thẽ forget the sent of the Hart. In such case ỹ huntsmẽ may marke which way the Hart held head, & coast by the colcharthes with their hounds quickly, vntil they come on the farside thereof: there let thẽ beat well vntill their hounds make it good againe by the slot or other tokens, or by the sent which they must nedes find in ỹ fresh aire passing thus by and staying not. But if an Hart breake out before the hounds into the champaigne country, & that it be in the heate of the day, betweene none & three of the clocke: then if ỹ huntsmen perceiue that their hounds be out of breath: they must not force them much, but cõfort them ỹ best ỹ they can, & though they heare not their best hounds cal on vpon the Slot or view yet if they wagge their tailes it is inough: for peraduenture ỹ hounds are so spent with the behement heate, ỹ it is painfull to thẽ to cal on, or that they be out of breath: and therefore in such case the huntsmẽ shal do wel to follow afarre off without ouerlaying or ouerriding of thẽ as I haue before said. And if ỹ hounds giue ouer & be tyred, then let the huntsmen blemish vpon the last Slot or view, & goe with their hounds into the nert village, where they shall giue them bread & water, & kẽp them about them vnder some tree or shade vntil ỹ heate of ỹ day be ouer, & let them somtimes blow to cal in their boyes or seruants which follow on foote, & their other companions, about three of ỹ clock, they may go backe to their last blemish & put their hounds to the Slot or view: and if any of their varlettes or Boyes had a bloudhound there, let him put his bloud hound to the Slot or view, and draw before the hounds with him, cherishing and comforting him, and neuer fearing to make him open in the string: for the other hounds hearing him open, will come in and take it right, leauing their defaults. Thus should the Huntsmen hold on beating and following vntill they haue regard and found the Hart againe. You shall vnderstand that when a Hart is spent & fore rũne, his last refuge is to the water which hunters call the soile, and he will

cõmonly therefore rather defend down the ſtreame, thã ſwim againſt it, eſpecially if the hounds run him well. And it ſemeth he hath naturally this vnderſtãding, ỹ he knoweth if he ſhuld ſwimme againſt the ſtreame when he goeth to the ſoile, the hounds ſhould haue greater ſent of him, than when he diſcended downe the ſtreame. For the winde would alwayes beare the ſent vpon them, and alſo it were more paynefull & greater trauell to himſelfe to ſwimme againſt the ſtreame, than to ſwimme downe the ſtreame. Underſtand then that if a Harte be ſore runne, and come to a Riuer or water, he will commonly take it, and ſwimme in the very middeſt thereof, for he will take as good hæde as he can, to touch no boughes or twygges that grow vpon the ſides of the Riuer, for feare leaſt ỹ hounds ſhould thereby take ſent of him. And he will ſwimme along the riuer long time before he come out, vnleſſe he light vpon ſome blocke or other ſuch thing which ſtop him in the ſtreame, & then he is forced to come out. In ſuch places the huntſmen muſt haue good regard to blemiſh at the place wher he firſt toke ſoile: & let them marke there wel which way he maketh head, the which they may perceyue either by their houds, or by marking which way he fled when he came thither. Let them make their hounds take the water and ſwim therein: for they may finde ſent vpon the bulruſhes or weeds which growe in the riuer. Or otherwiſe, ỹ huntſemen them ſelues may ſeek to find where the Hart hath forſaken the ſoyle (which huntſmen call breaking of the water) and there they ſhal find by the graſſe or hearbs which he hath borne downe before him, which way he maketh head. Whẽ they find aſſuredly which way he maketh head, then let them call their hounds out of the water, for feare leaſt they founder them with to much cold after their heate. And if there be three huntſmen of them to gether, let two of thẽ get one of the one ſide of the riuer, & another on that other ſide, and let the third get him before that way that the Hare hath made head, to ſee if he can eſpie him ſwimming or lying in the water: ỹ two huntſmen which ſhalbe on each ſide of the riuer, ſhal beat with their houds each of thẽ vpõ his ſide, & farinough

from

from the banks. For they shal haue better sent xx. or xxx. paces off, than they should haue at the very side or banke of ỳ riuer. And the reason is, that whē the Hart commeth out of ỳ water he is all wet & moyled with water, which poureth downe his legs in such abundance, that it drownes the slot or view. But cōmonly he rouseth & shaketh the water off him at his cōming out therof, so that by ỳ time he haue gone xx. or xxx. paces the slot is better, & the hounds shall sent him much better. Neuertheles the huntsmen thēselues should kæpe allwayes neare to the riuer: for sometimes the Hart will lye vnder the water all but his very nose, as I haue before rehearsed: or may perchase lye in some bed of bulrushes, or in some tuft of sallowes, so ỳ they might leaue him behind them: & then allone as they were past, he might go counter backe againe ỳ same way that he came. For commonly a Hart hath that crafty pollicy to suffer the hounds to ouershot him, & the huntsmen to passe by him. And allone as they be past, he will steale back & go coūter right backwards in ỳ same track or path ỳ he cāe. This hapneth not oftē vnles the riuer be full of sallows or such bushes, & neare vnto some forrest. But let some one of ỳ huntsmen haue allways an eye to the riuer, & let the rest beat with their hounds xx. paces from the bankes, & so let them kæpe on altogether vntill they find where hæ brake water: and if they find any blocke or beame, or such thing that lyeth crosse ouerthwart ỳ stream, let thē loke there whether he haue broken water or not, for vnles it be at such a place, or at such a let, a hart will kæpe the water long, especially when hæ breaketh from the hounds ouer a champaigne country: for at such times they will hold the water as long as they can, & also at such times they truste no longer neither in their thickets, nor in their swiftnes, but are constrayned to seeke the soyle as their last refuge. And here I thinke it not amisse to aduertise you, that an hart dreadeth the Northerne winds, and the Southerne winds much more thā he doth the Easterly or Westerly winds, in such sort that if at his breking out of a couert, when he seeketh to breake from the hounds endways ouer the champaigne, he fele either a North-

wind or a Southwind blow, he will neuer runne into it, but turns his backe, and takes it in his tayle, and this he doth for diuers respects. The first is, because the Northwind is colde and sharpe, and drieth exceedingly, and the Southwind is hote & corrupt, because it commeth vnder the circle of the sun, the which ouercommeth him, and sets him vp quickly by the vehement sweltrie heat thereof. And if hee should runne into any of those two windes, it would quickly enter his throate when he is embost and beginneth to be spent, & would drie his throat & his tong sore, and would alter and chafe him much with the vehement heat thereof. Also those winds are commonly great and tempestuous, and if he should run against them, his head and hornes would be as a sayle to hold him backe, ỹ which might much let him in his running. Againe, he knoweth that if he run into the wind, the hounds shall haue the better sent of him, and need not so much to lay their noses to the ground, but may hunt vpon the wind. Also he himself doth couet alwayes both to see and heare the hounds which follow him. And although *Phœbus* sayth, that all Harts do commonly run down the wind howsoeuer it sit, yet haue I founde it otherwise by experience: and especially when it bloweth from the seawards which is a moist wind, & then a Hart will couet to run against the wind: but doubtlesse a Hart doth feare the Northerly wind and the Southwind as I haue said before: and so do all other beasts, as Spaniels or hounds, the which will not hunt, so well in those windes, as they doe at other times. Also you shall vnderstand that a hart doth forloine and breake out before the hounds for diuers reasons, especially in April or May when his head is bloudy and soft: for then if he be hunted he dareth not hold in the thickets or couerts for hurting of his head: but is constrayned to come forth of the strong holds, & then he breaketh ouer the champain countries & seeketh to forloin or to breake from the hounds, and then hee doubleth, crosseth, &c. Or it may be that a hart forsaketh the couert for another reason: because in the thickets he trauelleth more, and beateth himselfe sorer in bearing downe the boughes before him: and cannot make way so well before the

hounds:

hounds: for they being much lesser than hee, do runne with greater ease in the hollow of the woods below, and in like maner he cannot crosse nor double so well in the couert as hee may doe in the plaine champaigne. And for these causes hee is constrained (as it were) to goe out eyther into the hollow woods, or into the champaigne. And there let the huntsmen haue good regard, for a hound may much sooner be at default in the hollow woods than in the strong couerts, hauing more scope to cast about, & to range further out when they are hote & madbrayned, & so they may ouershoot the slot, if the Huntsmen be any thing hasty with them, & ouerlay them, or ouerride them and hunt chãge: the which they cannot so lightly do in ỹ strong couerts, for there they run directly vpon the sot of the Deare: and cannot cast out neither one way nor other so readily, for they fear euermore to lose the right tracke where the hart went. And therfore a huntsman shall take greater hed to change in the hollow hie woods than in yonger springs: for a hound will sooner ouershoot and hunt out in the hollows, than in the strong holds. Also in hollow hie woods a hart doth forloin more, & breaketh further from the hounds, and hath more leysure to crosse & double, and to seek the change amongst other Dear thã he hath in stronger couerts: also an hart doth forloin or breake out from the hounds for an other cause: that is whẽ he feeleth himself sore layed to by ỹ hounds, & seeth that no subtlety helpeth him, then becõmeth he amased & loseth his courage, and knoweth not which way to take, but passeth at all aduenture ouer the fields, & through the villages & such other places. Then should the Huntsmen draw near to their houds, & if they perceyue them at any default, they shall neuer goe back to any slot or view, but go on still, & hunt forwards: for a Deare that is spent or sore hunted, and that seeketh to forloine or breake from the hounds, wil neuer tarry to crosse or double but holdeth head onwards still as long as breath serueth him, vnlesse he haue some soyle in the wind, then he may chance go aside to take the Soile, but els not. True it is, ỹ if he breake out into the chãpaign for any cause before mentioned, & be not

fore ſpent, nor begin to ſinke before the hounds, then he may chance to double, croſſe, and vſe other ſubtleties: but if he bee ſpent, he will ſeldom vſe any ſubtletie, but onely to lie flat vpō his belly a while, & that not long neither. Furthermore, you ſhall now vnderſtand that there is great difference in finding out the ſubtleties of a Deare in the Forreſts or ſtrong holds, & thoſe which he vſeth in the plain champain. For in the ſtrong couerts your muſt caſt about neare vnto the laſt ſlot that you find, & you muſt hold in as near as you can. For if the huntſmē caſt wide out in beating for it, they may chance to light vpon change which will carry out your hounds to your great diſaduantage. But in the champaigne you may caſt about at large without dread of change: and that in the freſheſt & moſt commodious places where they might ſoneſt find view, and ſo make it out, & whereas alſo the hounds may haue beſt ſent. For in the ſand-hils and drie places, a hound cannot make it out ſo well by reaſon of the duſt and ſand which will ſtrike vp into his noſe, and by reaſon that the ſunne doth ſoner drie vp the moyſture from the ground in thoſe places. Again, becauſe in ſuch heathy places & barren grounds, there is neither graſſe nor any thing whereon the Deare may leaue ſent ſo well: and that is the cauſe that huntſmen may caſt about in the moſt conuenient moiſt places, and in the freſh vnder ſome buſh or ſhade where the earth is not ſo much dried and parched vō the Sunne: and if they cannot make it out at the firſt caſting about, they may then caſt about the ſecond time a larger compaſſe: and if by that meanes they make it not out, then may they preſume that he is within that compaſſe & precinct which they haue ſo caſt about, or elſe that the Hart hath made ſome croſſing or ſome doubling, or vſed ſome ſubtlety: then let them leade backe their hounds to the place where they firſt fel at default, and put their hounds to it vpon the ſlot, or where the earth is broken as they went before, and let them beat it well with their hounds, ſpeaking to them and cheriſhing them all that they cā deuiſe, aſwel with their voice as with their horns: and let them loke well to the ground to helpe their hounds.

And

And it shal not be possible (thus doing) but that you shal rouze the Deare againe within the circuit and compasse that you had earst cast about: and at the least if you doe not, you shall yet find where he is gone on, & so make it out, vnlesse the extremity of the heat do altogether mar your hounds hunting. Furthermore you shal remember, that when an hart breaketh out from the hounds, by the two first places where you stay vpon any crolling or doubling that he hath made, you shall perceiue all the subtleties and pollicies which hee will vse all that day after. For if his two first doublings or other subtleties be in an hie way, or in a water, then all the rest that he will vse, all the day after will be in the same maner. And then let the huntsmen marke well on which hand hee turneth when hee parteth: for on which hand soeuer he turne the two first times, on the same hand he will turne (at his parting) all the day after, whether it be on the right hand or on the left hand: And therefore remember euer when you come at any default, to beat first on that hand which hee took at the two first defaults. Also an Hart doth oftentimes vse great pollicies in the pathes within the great woods and strong couerts, or else will follow such a path vntill he come to the outside of the wood, as though hee would come out into the playne, and will immediately fall to double & crosse, returning flat counter, somtimes two bow-shot together: then the Huntsmen to make it out at such a default, must take good heed that their hounds take not the counter because the Hart is fled backewards therewith so far: and also they shal find the slot or view (or at least the foiles of the view) fresher in the couert than they should doe abroade in the field, the which may carrie them far backe vpon the counter. Wherefore at such defaults the Huntsmen shal not be too hasty with their hounds, but rather giue them leysure, & let the hunt in dread, & doubt vntil they haue made it out perfectly. Also there be some Harts which when they rise out of their layres will halt, or fall down vpon their belly before the huntsmen, and seeme to rele and royle before the hounds, as if they were spent & sore hunted not long before: by such sub-

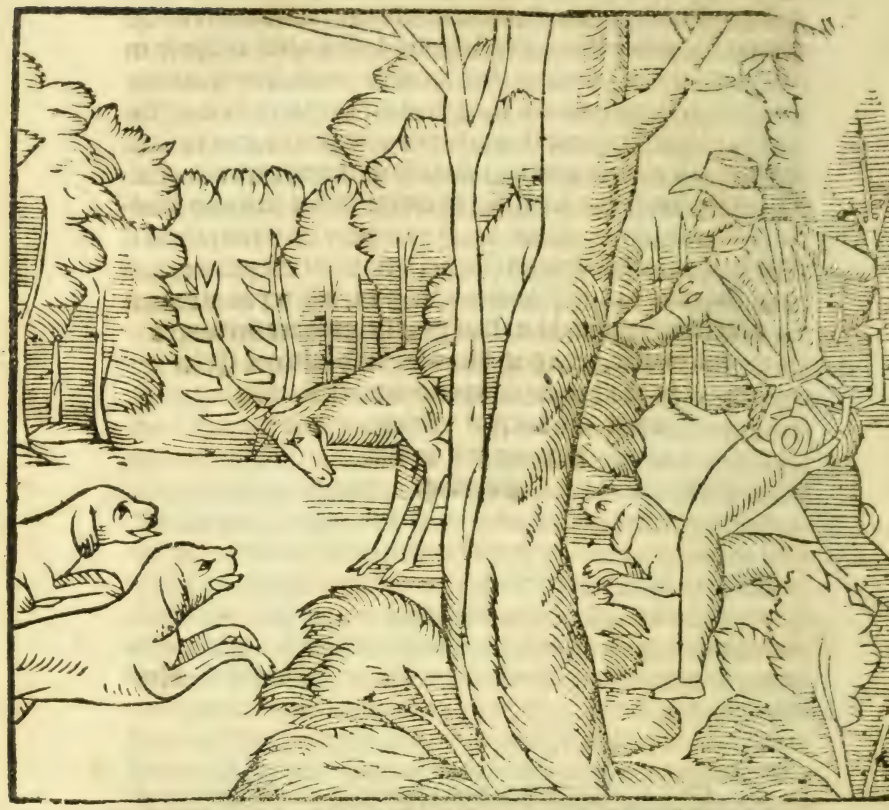
tleties you may iudge easily that they are olde beaten Deare, & well breathed, & will stand long vp before your hounds, trusting much in their force & swiftnes: for a huntsman may easily know when a hart is spent indeed, and when he beginneth to sinke, and will not long hold vp, by diuers tokens. First, if he neither regard, heare nor see any man, or any thing before him when the hounds run him: or if he beare his head low, putting his nose down to the ground, & rale or falter with his legges, shewing how feble he is indeed, or if hee espie a man before him, he casteth vp his head, and maketh great bounds and leaps on hie, as though hee were lusty and fresh (as I haue said here to fore) but such frisks will not last long: for whē he is a little past by, he will stretch out his necke againe and hold down his head, and will rale and wallow as before said. Or else likewise you may know when a Deare is spent, if his mouth and throat bee blacke and drie without any froth or some vpon it, and his tongue hanging out: likewise by his slot or view where you find it, for oftentimes hee will close his clawes together, as if he went at leysure, and straight way again will open them, and stray them wide, making great glidings, and hitting his dew-clawes vpon the ground, or his shanke-bones sometimes, and will commonly follow the beaten pathes and wayes, and neuer double nor crosse but very little. And if he come to a hedge or a ditch, he will goe all alongst to seeke some bracke or beaten leape, because he hath not force to leape it roundly of himselfe. By all these tokens you may know when a Deare is spent and ready to fal. Thus will I end this Chapter, praying al expert huntsmen and masters of Venery to hold me excused, if I haue ouer-skipped, or left out any thing meet to be set down, for asmuch as it is hard for any man to set down so well in writing, as he might put it in execution. But alwayes remember that the Art it selfe requireth great skill, wit, and pollicy in a Huntsman: and that he gouerne himselfe according to the variety of occasions, and according to the presumptions that he shall see in the Deares wiles and subtleties: therewithall that he haue respect to the

goodnes

goodnesse or imperfection of the hounds, and to the crossings and doublings of the Deare together with the places where the same are made. And thereupon he may make his ring, & cast about little or much, according to the commoditie of the place, time, and season. For hounds will moreouer shoote in the heat, and in the time that there is most sent vpon the heathes, flowers, and grasse, than at any other season of the yeare. And therefore at such times and places, you shall do well to cast about a greater compasse or circuit, and oftner also, seeking moist and fresh places for the better sent and aduãtage of the hounds. Thus doing, you haue very euill lucke if you lose a Hart by default: so that you will take paines, and giue not ouer for a little discomfort. Yea, when you are ouertaken with the night, or that your hounds are surbayted and wearie, yet a good Huntsman should not thereat be abashed, nor discomforted, but blemish vpon the last slot or view, and to hunt againe in the Morning.

How

How to kill an Hart when he is at bay, and what is then to be done. Chap. 41.



When a Hart is at Bay it is dangerous to go in to him and especially in rutting time. For at that time their heads are venemous & most perillous, & therupon came this prouerbe.

If thou be hurt with Hart, it brings thee to thy Beare,
But Barbors hand wil bores hurt heal, therof thou needst not fear.

The which hath not been said for nothing, as hath been proued by many examples. For we read of an Emperor named Basil, which

which had ouercome his enemies in many battels, & had done great dædes of Chiualrie in his Coũtry, & was yet neuertheles slayne with an Hart in breaking of a Bay. Behold gentle Reader the vnconstancie of variable fortune. A Prince which had done so many dædes of prowesse amõgst men: which had both comforted his friends, & discomforted his enemies: which had peaceably defended his people, and courageously assaulted such as sought to subuert his dominion, was at the last in the pride of his pleasure, in the pursuite of his pastime, and in the vnexpected day of his defence, vãquished, slaine, & gored with the hornes of a brute Beast: yea (that more is) by a fearefull beast, & such an one as durst not many days nor houres before haue beheld the countenãce of ỹ weakest mã in his kingdome: A Beast that fledde from him & a beast whome he constrained (in his own defence) to do this detestable murder. This example may serue as a mirror to al Princes and Potestates, ye and generally to all estates, that they bridle their mindes from proffering of vndeserued iniuries, and do not constrayne the simple sakeles man to stand in his own defence, nor to do (like the worme) turne againe when it is troden on. I would not haue my wordes wrested to this construction, that it were vnlawfull to kill a Deare or such beasts of venerie: for so should I both speak against the purpose which I haue taken in hand, and againe I should seeme to argue against Gods ordinances, since it semeth that such beastes haue bene created to ỹ vse of man & for his recreation: but as by all Fables some good moralitie may be gathered, so by all Hystories and examples, some good allegorie and comparison may be made. And to returne to the matter, I might recite many other stories & examples, but this may suffize to admonish al Huntsmen that they go wisely and warily to a Hart when he is at Bay: as hereafter I will more largely declare. You shal vnderstand then, that there are Bayes in the water and Bayes on the lande, and if an Harte be in a deepe water, where the Huntsman cannot come at him, the best thing that he can do, shalbe to couple vp his houndes, and that for many causes: for if they shoulde long continue in

the

the water, it would put them in great danger to founder and marre them, or if ẏ water be broad & deepe, they might chaunce (through eagerness of their gaime) to drown. For a hart which is spent, will not willingly leaue a great water, when he seeth the houndes and huntsmen come in to him, but will swimme vp and downe in the middest of the streame, and neuer come neare the bankes. And therefore I say the huntesman shal do wel to take vp his hounds, & to stand close vpon a cleare wind vntill the Hart may come out of his owne free will, the which peraduenture he wil quickly do, when he heareth no longer noise after him. And if ẏ huntsman stand close & vpon a cleare wind, he may chaunce to haue a blowe at him with his sworde as he commeth out. But if he faile thereof, & that the Hart be once past him, let him suffer him to passe far enough before he vncouple his houds, for if a Hart heare any sodaine noise comming after him, he may chance to returne vnto ẏ soyle. But if he perceiue that the Hart will not come out of the water, then let him get a boate, or if he can swimme, let him but off his clothes, and swim to him with a dagger ready drawne to kill him, and yet let him well beware how he assayle him, vnlesse the water be very deepe. For if it be so shallowe that an Hart may stand vpon the bottome, he may chaunce to giue ẏ huntseman a shrewde blowe, if he take not heede at the first encounter: mary where it is deepe he hath least force. It hath beene my happe oftentimes to kill in this sort very greate Harts, & that in sight and presence of diuers witnesses, and afterwardes I haue guided their deade bodyes to the banke swimming. As touching the bay on the land, if the Hart be frayed and burnished, then the huutsman ought well to regard and consider the place. For if it be in a plaine and open place where there is no wood nor couert, it is daungerous and hard to come in to him: but if it be by an hedge side, or in a strong thicke or queach, then whiles ẏ Hart doth stare and looke vpon the hounds, the Huntsman may come couertly amongst ẏ bushes behind him, and so may easily kill him: and if the Hart turne head vpon him, let him runne behind some tree,

or

or couer him selfe in the thicke quickly, or shake some boughe rudely and boysterously before him. Or else when you see an Hart at Bay, take vp the hounds, & when the Hart turneth head to flee, galloppe roundly in, and before he haue leysure to turne vpon you, it is a thing easie ynough to kill him with your sword.

Howe to breake vp an Harte after the French manner, and to rewarde the houndes. Chap. 42.

When the Hart is killed, then all the huntsmen which be at the fall of him, shall blowe a mote, and whoupe also a dead mote, to the end that the rest of the companies with all the houndes may come in. Being assembled, and ỹ Kinge or chiefe hunter come also, they shall bring the houndes to the Deare, and let them all to byte and teare him about the necke, then couple them vp vntil their reward be prepared. Then the chiefe hunte shall take his knife, and cut off the Deares right fote before, and present it to the King as you shall see it hereafter. And before they proceade any further, they must cut down good store of greene branches and boughes, and strewe them vpon the ground. Then shall they lay the Hart thervpon, laying him vpon his backe, with his foure fete vpwardes, & his head vnder his two shoulders, as you may likewise see hereafter.

That being done, then presently make a little forke with one tyne longer then an other vppon the which forke you may hang all the daintie morselles which appertayne to the Kinge or chiefe personage on feild. And before that you goe about to take of his skinne, the first thing ỹ must be taken from him, are his stones which hunters call his doulcettes, & hang them on the forke by a little of their skinne: then let them begin to take off his skinne in this manner.

First you must beginne to slit it at the throte, and so all along his belly, vnto the place where you take awaye his doulcets,

doulcets, then take him by the right fote before, and cut ỹ skin round about vnderneath the ioynt of the dewclawes, and then slit it from thence vnto the toppe of his brest, and do asmuch to the other forelegge: then slit and cut the skinne in like maner of the hinder legges vnto the toppe of the hanch, leauing at the place where you take away the doulcets: then begin at euery legge, one after another to take off the skinne: & when you come at his sides you must let cleaue to the skinne, a thinne kind of redde flesh which hunters call the apparel of an Hart, ỹ which groweth aboue the venison and betweene it and the skinne on both sids of his bodie. Thus when the skin is cleane taken off sauing onely at the head, eares, skut, & the Tewell (at al which places the skin must still haue hold) before you go about to do any more, the cheife Huntsman must call for a bolle of wine, and drinke a good harty draught: for if he should breake vp the Dear before he drinke, the venison would stinck and putrifie. You shall also present before the King or cheife personage in field, some fine sauce made with wine and spices in a faire dish vpon a chafindishe & coles, to the end that as he or she doth behold the huntsman breaking vp of the Dear, they may take their pleasure of the sweete deinty morsels, and dresse some of them on the coles, making them Carbonadies, and eating thē with their sauce, reioycing and recreating their noble mindes with rehersall which hound hunted best, and which huntsman hunted moste like a woodman: calling their best fauoured hounds and huntsmen before them, and rewarding them honorably, as hath byn the custome of all noble personages to do. Then shall the huntsman take his knife in hande againe and breake vp the deare in this sorte: spreading the skinne on both sides vpon the grene leaues strewed for that purpose. First he shall take out the tongue, and put it vpon the Forke, for it appertaineth to the King, or to the cheife personage: likewise two knottes or nuttes which are to be taken betwene the neck and the shoulders, and two others which are in the fluks of the Deare, and are called flankards, and hang thē vpō the Forke: this being done, he shall first take out the right shoulder with

his

his shoulder knife, the which pertaineth to ỳ huntsman which harbored him. Then next that other shoulder pertaineth to the rest of the huntsmen. Then must he take the basket lone and the flappes which hang with it vnto the necke, and that pertaineth also to him that harbored and rewed him. Then shall he make his arbour and take out the paunch, and cut off the Deares pissell which is medicinable. Afterwards he shall take the sweet pudding (which is the fat gut that goeth to ỳ Dears Tewell) and the vppermost gut next the stomacke, and turne and cleanse them both whiles they be hote, and put them on the forke, for they appertaine to the best personage.

All these being done, you shall take the Harts heart, and slit it in sunder, taking out a bone which is therein, and raise the Nombles from his fillets, and betwixt his hanches, and sew vp the midriffe betwixt the bloudboulke and the sides, eauing the Rauens mossell (which is the grissell at the spoone of the basket) and giue two gashes on each side of the basket, to shewe the goodnesse of the flesh. And you shall take from the Nombles three knots or nuts, which are betweene them and the sides, and are called *Cynque* and *quatre*. Those pertaine to the cheife huntesman; the Nombles, hanches, and tenderlings (which are the soft toppes of his hornes when they are in bloud) doe pertaine to the King or chiefe personage. The necke and the Chyne being taken from the sides, reserue the sides for the King, the necke for the Varlet of the kennell, and the chyne for the Varlet that keepes the bloudhound.

How to reward the hounds, and first the blood hound. Chap. 43.

THe hounds shall be rewarded in this maner. First, let the blood-hounds be present when you breake vp the Deare, that they may see him broken vp, and let them bee tyed or made fast to some tree or bough, so farre one from another that they fight not. Then the huntsman which harbored ỹ Hart, shall take the cabaging of the head, & the heart of the Deare to reward his blood-hound first, for ỹ honor pertaineth to

to him: when he hath done, he shall deliuer it to the rest, that they may likewise reward theirs: that done, they shall sit down and drinke, whiles the Varlets of the kennell prepare the rewards for their hounds, and that may be made in two sorts. First, some vse immediately assone as the Hart is dead, (the huntsmen hauing blowne to assemble the rest vnto his fall) to alight from their horses, and take off the Deare skin from his necke while it is hote, and when they haue well scotched it with their wood-knives, that the hounds may the more easily teare off the flesh, they reward the hounds with that and the braines all hote and bleeding: and surely those rewardes are much better than others which are giuen afterwards cold whē they come home, and will much better flesh and encourage the hounds. But the rewards which are made at home (which are called cold rewards) are thus giuen. The varlets of the kennell take bread, and cut it into gobbets into a pan, cutting cheese likewise in gobbets withit: then take they ỹ bloud of the Deare, and sprinkle it vppon the bread and cheese, vntill the bread and cheese be all bloudy: and then they take a great bolle of warme milke, and mingle it altogether. Afterwards they shall spread the skin vppon the ground in some faire place, and put out this reward vpon it. Remember that you let it not abide long in the pan, for then the milke will turne & be sowre. When it is thus prepared, put the cabaging of the head in the middest amongst it, and haue a payle or tub of fresh water in a readinesse neare to the reward, to let your hounds lappe in when they are rewarded. Then you shall set the head vpon a staffe (which must be smoth & cleane for hurting of ỹ hounds) and let one of the Varlets carry it an hundred paces from you. Then the Prince or chiefe shall begin to blowe and hallow for the hounds, because that honor with allothers appertaine vnto the Prince or chiefe personage. And if he or they cannot or will not do it themselues, let them appoint who shall doe it as for their honor. Afterwards all the huntsmen shall take their hornes and blow, and hallow to the hounds to reioyce them. In this meane while the Varlet of the kennell shall stand at

the reward with two wands (in each hand one) to kepe the hounds backe vntill they be all come about him. And when they are all baying and calling on about him, let him stand fro the reward, and suffer the hounds to eate it. And when they haue almost eaten it vp, let him which holdeth the Deares head, hallow and cry, *Here againe boyes, heere againe, haw, haw, &c.* Then the Harlets of the kennell which stand about the reward, must cate away the hounds, and make them goe to him that hallowed. Then he shall shew them the head of the Deare, lifting it vp and downe before them to make them bay it: and when he hath drawne them all about him baying, he shall cast down the head amongst them that they may take their pleasure thereon. Then shall he lead them backe againe to the skinne, and turne the skinne vpon them (being cold) and then kennell them vp. Consider that it shall be best to kennell them immediatly, for else if they should runne about and trauell, it would make them cast vp their reward againe. The reward being thus giuen and finished, the Harlet and the rest may go to drinke.

An aduertisement by the Translatour, of the Englishmanner, in breaking vp of the Deare.

IN describing this order how to breake vp a Deare, I haue obserued the duety of a faithfull Translatour, nothing at all changing the words of mine Authour, but suffering him to proceed in the French maner. But because I finde it different from our order in some points, therefore I haue thought good here to set downe such obseruations of difference as I haue noted therein, least the reader might be drawne in opinion, that the errour proceeded only in my default.

First, where hee appointeth the Deares foote to be cut off, and to bee presented to the King or chiefe, our order is, that

that the Vaunce or chiefe (if so please them) do alight and take
allaye of the Deare with a sharpe knife, the which is done

in this maner. The deare being layd vpon his backe, ỳ Prince, chiefe, or such as they shall appoint, comes to it. And ỳ chiefe huntsman (kneeling, if it be to a Prince) doth hold the Deare by the fore fote, whiles the Prince or chiefe, cut a slit drawn alõgst the brysket of the deare, somewhat lower than the brysket towards the belly. This is done to see the goodnesse of the flesh, & howe thicke it is.

This being done, we vse to cut off ỳ Deares head. And that is commonly done also by the chiefe personage. For they take delight to cut off his head with their woodknyues, skaynes, or swords, to trye their edge, and the goodnesse or strength of their arme. If it be cut off to reward the hounds withall, then the whole necke (or very neare) is cut off with it: otherwise it is cut off neare to the head. And then the head is cabaged (which is to say) it is cut close by ỳ hornes through ỳ braine pan, vntil you come vnderneath the eyes, & ther it is cut off. The piece which is cut from the hornes (together with ỳ braines) are to reward the hounds. That other piece is to nayle vp the hornes by, for a memoriall, if he were a great Deare of head

As for ỳ deinty morsels which mine Author speaketh off for Princes, our vse (as farre as euer I could see) is to take ỳ caule, the tong, the eares, the doulcets, the tenderlings (if his head be tender) and the swete gut, which some call the Inchpinne, in a faire handkercher altogether, for the Prince or chiefe.

It must be remembred (which he leaueth out) that ỳ fete be all foure left on. The hinder fete must be to fasten (or hardle as some hunters call it) the hanches to the sides, and the two fore fete are left to hang vp the shoulders by.

We vse some ceremonie in taking out the shoulder. For first he which taketh it out, cuts ỳ thinne skin of the flesh (whē the Deares skinne is take off) round about the legge, a little aboue the elbow ioynt. And there he raseth out the sinew or muscle with his knife, & putteth his forefinger of his left hand, through vnder the sayd muscle to holde the legge by. If afterwards he touch the shoulder or any part of ỳ legge, with any other thing than his knife, vntil he haue taken it out, it is a forfayture, and

he is

he is thought to be no handsome woodman. Then with his shoulder knife he cuts an hole betweene the legge and the brisket, and there puts in his knife, and loseneth the shoulder from the side, going about with his knife, neare to the outside of the skin, vntill he haue quite taken out the shoulder, and yet left the skinne of the side fayre and whole. And if he doe it not at three boutes, it is also a forfeyture.

We vse not to take away the brisket bone, as far as euer I could see, but cleaue the sides one from another, directly from the place of assay, vnto the throat. There is a litle gristle which is vpon the spoone of the brisket, which we cal the rauens bone, because it is cast vp to the Crowes or Rauens which attend hunters. And I haue seene in some places, a Rauen so wont & accustomed to it, that she would neuer fayle to croake and cry for it, all the while you were in breaking vp of the Deare, and would not depart vntill she had it. Furthermore we vse not to take the heart from the nombles, but account it a principall part thereof. And about the winding vp of the nombles, there is also some arte to be shewed: But by all likelyhood, they vse it not in France as we do.

Also I cannot perceiue by mine Authors wordes that they make any Arbour, which if they doe not, they may chaunce to breake vp their Deare but homely sometimes. But if they cut away the brisket bone, then is the lesse requisite, because they may come at the weasond, and conuay it away easily. We vse to reward our hounds with the paunch, being emptied first.

These thinges of my selfe I haue thought good to adde, desiring the reader to take them in good part.

The wotull words of the Hart to the Hunter.

SInce I in dæpeſt dread, do yéld my ſelfe to Man,
And ſtand full ſtill betwéen his legs, which earſt full wildly ran:
Since I to him appeale, when hounds purſue me ſore,
As who ſhould ſay (*Now ſaue me man, for elſe I may no more.*)
Why doſt thou then (ô *Man*) (*oh Hunter*) me purſue,
With cry of hounds, with blaſt of horne, with hallow, and with hue?
Or why doeſt thou deuiſe, ſuch nets and inſtruments,
Such toyles & toyes, as hunters vſe, to bring me to their bents?

Since

Since I (as earſt was ſayd) do ſo with humble cheare,
Hold downe my head (as who ſhould ſay, *lo Man I yeeld me here.*)
Why art thou not content, (oh murdring cruell mind)
Thy ſelfe alone to hunt me ſo, which art my foe by kynd.
But that thou muſt inſtruct, with woords in skilfull witte,
All other men to hunt me eke? O wicked wilye witte.
Thou here haſt ſet to ſhew, within this buſie booke,
A looking Glaſſe of leſſons lewde, wherein all hunts may looke:
And ſo whyles world doth laſt, they may be taught to bring,
The harmeleſſe Hart vnto his bane, with many a wilye thing.
Is it becauſe thy mind, doth ſeeke thereby ſome gaines?
Canſt thou in death take ſuch delight? braeds pleaſure ſo in paines?
Oh cruell be conent, to take in woorth my teares,
Which grow to gumme, and fall from me: content thee with my haires,
Content thee with my hornes, which euery yeere I mew,
Since all theſe three make medicine ſome ſickneſſe to eſchew.
My teares congeald to gumme, by peeces from me fall,
And thee preſerue from Peſtilence, in Pomander or Ball.
Such wholeſome teares ſhedde I, when thou purſewſt me ſo,
Thou (not content) doeſt ſeeke my death, and then thou getſt no moe.
My haire is medicine burnt, all venomous wormes to kill,
The Snake her ſelfe will yeeld thereto, ſuch was my makers will.
My hornes (which aye renew) as many medicines make
As there be Troches on their toppes, and all (*Man*) for thy ſake.
As firſt they heale the head, from turning of the braine,
A dramme thereof in powder drunke, doth quickly eaſe the paine:
They skinne a kybed heele, they fret an anguayle off,
Loe thus I ſhippe from toppe to toe, yet neither ſcorne nor ſcoffe.
They comfort Feuers faint, and lingring long diſeaſe,
Diſtilld when they be tender buds, they ſundry griefes appeaſe:
They maſter and correct, both humors, hote and colde,
Which ſtriue to conquer blood: and braede diſeaſes manyfold.
They bring downe womens termes, and ſtop them too, for neede,
They keepe the meane twixt both extreames, & ſerue both turnes indeed:
They cleare the dimmy ſight, they kill both webbe and pinne,
They ſcone reſtore the milt or ſpleene, which putrifies within.

They

They ease an aking Tooth, they breake the rumbling wind,
Which gripes the wombe with colliques panges, such is their noble kind:
They quench the scalding fire, which scorcheth with his heat,
And skin the shall full cleane againe, and heale it trimme and neat.
They poyson do expell, from *Kesar, King or Queene,*
When it by chance, or deepe deceipt, is swallowed vp vnseene.
But wherefore spend I time in vaine at large to praise,
The vertues of my harmelesse hornes, which heape my harme alwayes:
And yet such hornes, such haire, such teares as I haue told,
I mew and cast for mans auaile, more worth to him than golde.
But he to quite the same, *(o Murdring Man thereon holes)*
Pursues me still and trappes me oft, with sundry snares and guiles.
Alas so now I I feele cold feare within my bones,
Which hangs her wings vpon my heeles, to hasten for the nones:
My swiftest starting steppes, me thinkes she bids me byde
In thickest Tuftes of couerts close, and so my selfe to hyde.
Ah rewfull remedy, so shall I (as it were)
Euen reare my life out of the teeth of hounds which make me feare.
And from those cruell curres, and brayne-sicke bauling Tikes,
Which vowe sore hote to follow me, both ouer hedge and dykes.
Me thinkes I heare the Horne, which rends the restlesse ayre,
With shrillest sound of bloudy blast, and makes me to despaire.
Me thinkes I see the Toyle, the tanglings and the stall,
Which are prepared and set full sure, to compasse me withall:
Me thinkes the Forrer stands full close in bush or tree,
And takes his leuell straight and true, me thinkes he shootes at me.
And hittes the harmelesse Hart, of me vnhappie Hart,
Which must needs please him by my death, I may it not astart.
Alas and wellaway, me thinkes I see the hunt,
Which takes the measure of my Slots, where I to treade was wont:
Because I shall not misse, at last to please his mind,
Alas I see him where he seekes my latest layre to find.
He takes my rewmets vp, and puts them in his horne,
Alas me thinkes he leapes for ioy, and laugheth me to scorne.
Harke, harke, alas giue eare, *This geare goeth well* (sayth he)
This Hart beares dainty venison, in Princes dish to be.

Loe

Lo now he blowes his horne, euen at the kennell dore,
Alas, alas, he blowes a sake, alas yet blowes he more:
He leopardes and rechates, ahlas he blowes the fall,
And sounds that deadly dolefull Note, which I must die withall.
What should the cruell meane? perhappes he hopes to finde,
As many medycines me within to satisfie his minde.
(May be) he sakes to haue my Sewet for himselfe,
Which soner heales a merrygald, then Potheraries pelfe.
(May be) his ioyntes be numme, as Sinewes shronke with cold,
And that he knowes my Sewet will, the same full sone vnfolde.
(May be) his wife doth feare to come before her time,
And in my mawe he hopes to finde, (amongst the slutte and slime)
A Stone to helpe his wife, that she may bring to light,
A bloudy babe like bloudy Syre, to put poore Hartes to flight:
(May be) himselfe is weake, and cannot please his make,
But must haue some restoratiue, and would my marrow take.
(May be) his hart doth quake, and therefore sekes the bone,
Which Huntsmen find within my heart, when I (poore Hart) am gone.
(It may be) that he meanes my flesh for to present,
Vnto his Prince for delicates, such may be his intent.
Yea more than this (may be,) he thinkes such nouriture,
Will still prolong mens dayes on earth, since mine so long endure.
But oh mischieuous man, although I thee out liue,
By due degrees of age vnfaine, which Nature doth me giue:
Must thou therefore procure, my death? for to prolong
Thy lingring life in lusty wise? alas thou dost me wrong.
Must I with mine owne flesh, his hatefull life so feede,
Which me disdaines one bit of grasse, or corne in time of neede?
Alas (*Man*) do not so, some other beastes go kill,
Which worke thy harme by sundry meanes: and so content thy will.
Which yeld the such gaines, (in life) as I renew,
When from my head my stately hornes, (to thy behoofe) I mew.
But since thou art vnkind, vngratious, and vniust,
Lo here I craue of mightie Gods, which are bothe good and iust:
That *Mars* may reyne with *Man*, that strife and cruell warre,
May set mans murdryng minde on worke, with many a bloudy Iarre.

That

That drummes with deadly dub, may counteruaile the blast,
Which they with hornes haue blowē full lowd, to make my mind agast.
That shot as thicke as Hayle, may stand for Crossebow shootes,
That *Cuysses*, *Grenes*, and such may serue in stead of Hunters bootes.
That girt with siege full sure, they may their toyles repent,
That *Embuskadoes* stand for nets, which they against me bent.
That when they see a spie, which watcheth them to trappe,
They may remember ring walkes made in harbor me to happe,
That when their busie braines are exercised so,
Harts may lye safe within their layre, and neuer feare their foe.
But if so chance there be, some dastard dreadfull nrome,
Whome Trumpets cannot well entise, nor call him once from home:
And yet will play the man, in killing harmeless Deare,
I craue of God that such a ghost, and such a fearefull pheare,
May see *Dianaes* : and shee (to venge her skornes)
May sone transforme his harmefull head, into my harmeless hornes:
Untill his hounds may teare, that heart of his in twayne,
Which thus torments vs harmeless *Harts*, & puts our hearts to paine.

THus haue you an end of so much as I find meete to bee translated out of mine Author for the hunting of an Hart: Wherein I haue dealt faithfully for so much as I translated, neither taking any thing from him, nor adding any thing but that which I haue plainly expressed, together with the reasons that moued me thereunto. And that which I haue left out, is nothing else but certaine vnseemly verses, which because they are more apt for lasciuious mindes, than to be enterlaced amongst the noble termes of Venery, I thought meet to leaue them at large, for such as will read them in French.

An end of the Hunting and Termes which are vsed in hunting the Hart.

Of

Of the hunting of the Bucke. Chap. 44.

ALthough mine Author were a Frenchman, & in France the hunting of the Bucke is nothing so common as the hunting of the Harte is, yet somewhat he hath written thereof, the which (together with some experience of mine owne) I haue thought good here to place next vnto the hunting of the Harte.

It is needelesse to write what difference of heare, head, and other proportions there are betweene the Harte and the Buck, since both kindes of Venerie are common ynough in this our noble Country. The Bucke is fawned in the end of May, and hath all properties common with an Hart, but that the Hart goeth sooner to the Rut, and is sooner in greace: for when a Hart hath bene. 14. daies at Rut, then the Bucke doth but scarcely beginne: there is not so much skill to be vsed in lodging of a Bucke, as in harboring of a Hart, nor needed to vse so much drawing after him: but onely to iudge by the view and marke what groue or couert he goeth into, for he will not wander nor royle so farre about as a Harte, nor chaunge layre so often: and yet we vse here in England to lodge the Bucke as we vse to harbor the Hart, for the Bucke is much commoner with vs than the Hart. He maketh his fewmishyng in sundry maners and formes as the Harte doth, according to the season of the feede that he findeth, but most commonly they are rounde: when they are hunted they flie into such strong couertes as they haue bene most accustomed vnto, & neuer flie so farre before ye hounds, nor double, crosse, nor vse such and so many subtile policies as an Hart doth. For he turneth backe vpon the hounds oftentimes, and escheweth the high waies as much as he may, especially in the open plaines: he is sometimes killed at Soyle as an Hart doth, and will beate a Broke or Riuer, but not so craftily nor can so long endure therein, nor dare take such great riuers and waters as the Hart will: he leapeth lightlier at the Rut than an Harte, and groyneth as an Harte belloweth, but with a baser voyce rattling in the throte: the Hart & he loue not one another,

but

but do one of them eſchewe anothers layre: they are ſweeter of ſent vnto the hounds thā the Hart or the Rowe deare, and yet ſome thinke that the Rowe is the ſweeteſt chace that is, but at leaſt their fleſh is more delicate: and therefore if a hound haue once fed thereon, he will loue it aboue all other chaces. The veniſon of a Bucke is very dainty, good meat, and is to be dreſſed (in maner) like to the veniſon of an Hart: but the Harts fleſh will be longer preſerued: the Bucke will heard more than the Hart, and lyeth in the dryeſt places: but if he be at large out of a Parke, he will heard but little from the moneth of May, vntill the end of Auguſt, or very neare, becauſe the fly troubleth him: they loue the hilly places well, but they muſt haue dales and bottomes to feed in: we hunt the Bucke euen as we hunt the Hart: ſauing that it is not needfull to lay ſo many relayes, nor to lay out ſo far. Becauſe he fleeth not ſo far out, but wheeleth and keepeth the couert as is before declared. The greateſt ſubtilty that a huntſman hath neede to beware of in hunting the Bucke, is to keepe his hounds from hunting counter or change, becauſe we haue plenty of Fallow Deare, and they come oftner directly backe vpon the hounds, than a red deare doth: the breaking vp and reward are all one with the breaking vp and reward of an Hart.

Of the hunting of a Rowe. Chap. 45.

THe Rowe is a beaſt well knowen and eaſie to hunt, and yet few huntſmen know his nature: he goeth to Rut in October, and rymayneth therin fifténe dayes, he neuer companieth but with one make, and they neuer part vntil ỹ Rowe doe haue fawned. Then the Doe parteth frō the Buck & fawneth as farre from him as ſhee can, for if he find it, he will kill the fawne: but when the fawne is great that he can runne and feed, then the Doe returneth to the bucke & accompanieth with him againe louingly. Yea, and they will make aſmuch haſt to returne together as may be, the cauſe wherof is, ỹ a Rowe Doe doth moſt cōmonly fawne two at once: they be cōmonly alſo bucke & Doe, ſo that being accuſtomed together in youth, they doe

do loue to kæp company euer after. Some Row Doe hath bin killed with fiue fawnes in her body at once, which is a strang thing in so smal a beast. And here I thought good to note vnto you that a fawne of a Row, is called the first yeare a Kidde: the second a Gyrle: the third yeare an Hemuse: the fourth a Row buck of the first head: and the fift yeare a Rowbucke and no more. Assone as a Rowbucke cometh from Rut he casteth his hornes, and few of them after they be past two yeares olde, do fayle to mew at Allhollantide: their heads grow out againe very quickly, for they fray them commonly in March: you may hunt him at al times alike, for his venison is neuer fat nor neuer out of season: they hide their heads in mosse, when they haue cast & mewed them: all the fauour that should be shewed vnto the Row deare, is vnto the Does when they are with fawne, & vntill their fawnes be able to liue without thē. They make maruelous good chase and stand vp long, and flie farre endwaies, and their flesh is good meate: you shall hardly know them eyther by their foote or semmettes: they sée not very perfectly, nor beare any great venison: that is to say, they be not very fat, vnlesse it be inwards: their kidneyes will sometimes be hid with fat, and then are they in great pride of grace. When they are hunted they turne much & come often directly backe vpon the dogges, and whē they may no more endure, they flie to ỹ water, and beate the water like an Hart, wherein they will hang by some bough all vnder ỹ water but their very snowte, & wil neuer stirre vntil a man or a hownd come euen vpon them: he kæpeth in the strong thickets, and commonly in the highest grounds: sometimes also in the plaines but that very seldome. The Rut of a Row Deare is properly (amongst hunters) called his turne, as to say, the Row goeth in his *Toyne*. His crossings and doublings before the hounds are called *Traysomings*. He is not called a great Rowebuck, but a faire Rowbuck: the heard of them is called a Beaute: if he haue Beaute greace vpon his taile whē you breake him vp, then is he venison: otherwise he is méeter for to be giuen whole to the houndes than to be dressed for your dish: the houndes must be rewarded with

with the bowels, the blood and the fate sit in sunder and boyled altogether, it is not called a rewarde, but a dole: of all other things necessarie to be vnderstood for the hunting of a Rowdeare, I haue sufficiently spoken in the hunting of an Hart, & the hunting of a Bucke.

Of the Raynedeare. Chap 46.

The Raynedeare is a beast like vnto an Hart, but great diuersitie in their heads: for a Raynedeares head, is fuller of antlyers and much bigger and wyder in compasse: he beareth some and twenty braunches or more, according to his age: he hath a great pawme on the toppe like a Harte: & his antliers before are palmed also: he flieth endwayes whē he is hunted by reason of ỹ great weight of his head: but whē he hath stood vp a great while and hath crossed, doubled, & vsed all his policies, then he settes his backe and haunches against some tree that nothing may assaile him but only before, and holdes his head lowe to the ground: and then fewe dare come neare him, and his head coureth all his body. If any man come in to help the houds behinde him, then whereas a Hart will strike with his antlier, he striketh with his fote, but not so great a blowe, yet he will be sure neuer to turne his head, for that is his chiefe defence: He is terrible to see both for hound and greyhound by reasō of his great huge head, he is not much higher thā a bucke, but he is greater & thicker: when he rayseth vp his head, it is much wider and broder than his body is: he feedeth like a hart, and maketh his fewmets, sometimes round & sometimes flat, he liueth very long, and is killed with hounds, bowes, nettes, and other such engines, he beareth fatter venison whē he is in pride of greace than any other Deare doth: he goeth to Rut after the Hart like a fallow Deare, and fawneth like as other deare fawne: he is seldome hunted at force, nor with hounds, but onely drawen after with a bloudhound & forestalled with nettes and engines, and that in the thicke & greatest holdes if you can, for so shall you soonest ouercome him by reason of his great

great head which combreth him. I will treat no more of him, because I do not remember that I euer heard of any in this our Realme of England: it may be that there be some in Ireland: And therefore I thought not amisse thus to place him amongst the beasts of Venery, although he be not here in vse.

The hunting of the wylde Goate. Chap. 47.

There are two sorts of wild Goats, the one are called euen so, wild Goats: and that other sort is called *Ysarus* or *Sarius*. And although I haue not heard or red that there be any of them in England, or at least any that be hunted, yet because it may be well ynough that there be some in Wales or in other Mountaines, I haue thought good to set downe the nature of him, and the manner of hunting of him, as I found it in mine Author, placing him amongst the beasts of Venery, since it appeareth by the holy Scriptures that his flesh is Venison. The wild Goat is as bigge as an Hart, but he is not so long, nor so longlegged, but they haue as much flesh as the Hart hath, they haue wreaths and wrincles on their hornes whereby their age is knowen: for so many yeares old as he is, so many wreaths you shall find about his horne: and as a Hart mewteth and casteth his head, so doth the wild Goat mew his wreaths and renew them, but he mewteth not the beame, the which is as big as a mans legge if he be an old Goat. They haue a great long beard, & are brownish gray of colour like vnto a Wolfe, & very shaggy, hauing a blacke list all alongst the chyne of their backe, & downe to their belly is fallow, their legges blacke, and their tayle fallow: their fet are like the fet of a tame Goate: the print or tracke whereof is great, broad, and round, rather bigger than the slot of an Hart: their bones be according to the bignesse of a tame Goat, but somwhat greater: they are fawned in May, & fawne as a Hind or Doe, but they haue but one fawne at once, the which they suckle and bring vp as the tame Goate bringeth vp her Kydde. Their feed is of corne or grasse as other Deare feed: but they will eate Iuie, mosse, and such like feede

that is hard better than any other Deare. In spring they make their fewmets round, but afterwards they make them broder and flatte, as a Hart doth when he comes to good feed. There is iudgemẽt to be taken by their fewmets, either round or flat, euen as there is of an Hart: they go to rut about Allhallontide, and abyde therein a moneth: when their Rut is past they put themselues in heards and come downe from the mountaines & rocks, wherre they abide all the sõmer: and that aswel to eschew the Snow, as also because they find no food on the mountaines any longer: and yet they come not very lowe into the plaines, but keepe about the foot of the mountaines, and there seeke foode vntill it be towards Easter: thẽ they retune to the mountains, and euery one of them takes him to his hold or strongest couert vpon the rockes & cragges, euen as the Harts keepe the thicks. Then the Goats part from the female (which are called *Geats*, and the buckes *Goats*) and the Geats draw neare to some little brake or water to fawne, & to abide there all the sõmer. When the Goats be so parted frõ the Geats, attending vntill the time of their rut returne, they run vpon either man or beasts which passe by them, and fight one with another as Harts do, but not altogether a like: for these make an vnpleasant noyse, and they but forre with their blowes, not vẽ the ends of their hornes, but with the middest & But of their head: in such sort that they do oftentimes breake a mans leg or his arme at a blow: & though he woundeth not with his blow, yet if he beare a man against a tree or a banke, he will surely kill him: and such force hath he also in the chine of his backe, that though a man (how strong so euer he be) should strike him with a barre of yron ouerthwarte the reynes, he will go on and neuer shrinke at it. When he goeth to rut, his throat & necke is maruailous great: he hath such a property that although he fall tenne poles length downe from an high, he will take no hurt thereby: and he goeth as surely vpon the toppe of a rocke, as a Horse will goe in an high way. They clime maruailously for their feed, & sometimes they fall, then can they not hold with their feet, but thrust out their heads against the rocks and hang by their hornes vntill they haue re-

couered

conered themselues vp againe. That kind of the which is called *Ysirus* or *Saris*, is of like proportiõ to this which I haue already described, & is not much bigger thã the tame Goat. His nature and properties are (in mãner) all one with the wild Goat. Sometimes he would skrat his thighs with his foot, and thrusteth his hoofes in so far, that he cannot draw the backe againe but falleth and breaketh his necke, for his hoofes of his feet are crooked, and he thrusteth them far into the skin, and then they will not come out againe. When they come frõ their feed, they go to the rockes & lye vpon the hardest places ỹ they can find. The Gawle both of this sort and that other, is very good for sinews that be shrunke vp, whẽ they are great & old, they are but to to fat venison, especially within the body. The Goats haue hornes like the Goats in all respects, but not so great: both sorts of them haue their season & greace time, like to the Hart, going to rut at Alhallontide: then you may hunt them vntill their rutting time come, for in winter they are very leane, feeding vpõ nothing but Pynes & Fyrtrees, or such other woods as are alwayes greene, how little nourriture soeuer they yeld. Their leather is warme whẽ it is curryed in season, for neither cold nor raine will pearce it, if the hairy side be outwards: their flesh is not very holesome, but breedeth the feuer through the abundant heat that is in it: neuertheles whẽ they are in season, the venison of them is reasonable delicate to eate.

How to hunt the wyld Goates. Chap. 48.

THe best time to hunt the wilde Goat is at Alhallontide, & the huntsman must lie by night in the high mountaines in some shepheards cabane, or such cottage: and it were good that he lay so seuen or eight daies before he meane to hunt, to see the aduantages of the coasts, the rockes, & places where the goats do lie, & all such other circumstances: & let him set nets & toyles, or forestallings, towards ỹ riuers & bottoms, euen as he would do for an Hart: for he may not loke ỹ his hounds will follow ỹ Goat down euery place of ỹ moũtaines, if he haue not hewers

no? Huntſmen ynow to ſet round about : then let him place his companions on the tops of the Rocks, that they may throw downe ſtones, and ſhote with Croſſebowes at the Goates: a Huntſman ſhall ſeeke them & draw after them with his bloud-hound, euen as he doth after an Hart, and then caſt off foure o? fiue couple of hounds to maintaine the cry, & ſhall make three o? foure relaies to refreſh thoſe hounds which are firſt caſt off: fo? when his houndshaue once o? twice clymed vp the Mountaines & cliffes, they will be ſo hote and ſo ſore ſpent, that they can hunt no longer : then the Goat goeth downe to the ſmall b?okes o? waters in the bottomes, & therefo?e at ſuch places it ſhalbe beſt ſetting of relays, and let the relays neuer tarry vntill the hounds come in, which were firſt caſt off, fo? it will bee long ſometimes befo?e they come in: and yet there are ſome luſtie yong hounds which will neuer giue ouer a Goate no? ſuffer him to take ſoyle. This chaſe requireth no great Art no? following, neither can a man follow on fo?t no? on ho?ſebacke. The beſt helpe is in the relays which ſhalbe ſet in the bottoms, and fo? the reward, it may be done at pleaſure and deuiſe of the Huntſman, alwayes p?ouided that he reward not the hounds with the beſt mo?ſels

Of the wyld Bore, his properties and the manner of hunting at him. Chap. 49.

HAuing deſcribed the hunting of an Hart, & all other deare according to my ſimple skill, I haue thought good to ſet downe here a little treatiſe of the huntung at the wilde Boze, and of his p?operties : although he ought not to be counted amongſt the Beaſts of Venery which are chaſeable w? hounds, fo? he is the p?oper p?ay of a Maſtiffe and ſuch like dogs, fo? aſmuch as he is a heauy beaſt, and of great force, truſting & affying himſelfe in his Tuſkes & his ſtrength, and therefo?e will not ſo lightly flee no? make chaſe befo?e hounds, ſo that you cannot (by hunting of the Boze) know y? goodneſſe o? ſwiftnes of the,

Yet our Triſtram reckoneth the bore for one of the foure beaſts of Venerie.

and

and therwithall to confesse a truth, I thinke it great pitie to hunte (with a good kenell of houndes) at such chases: and that for such reasons and considerations as followe.

First he is the onely beast which can dispatch a hound at one blow, for though other beasts do bite, snatch, teare, or rend your houndes, yet there is hope of remedie if they be well attended: but if a Boze do once stroke your hounde and light betweene the foure quarters of him, you shall hardly see him escape: and therewithall this subtiltie he hath, that if he be run with a good kenell of hounds, which he perceiueth holde in rounde and follow him harde, he will flee into the strongest thicket that he can finde, to the end he may kill them at leisure one after another, the which I haue seene by experience oftentimes. And amongst others I saw once a Boze chased and hunted with fiftie good hounds at the least, and when he saw that they were all in full cry, and holde in round togethers, he turned heade vpon them, and thrust amiddest the thickest of them. In such sorte that he slew sometimes fiue or seauen (in manner) with twinkling of an eye: and of the fiftie houndes there went not twelue sounde and aliue to their Maisters houses. Againe if a kennell of houndes be once vsed to hunte a Boze, they will become lyther, and will neuer willingly hunte fleeing chases againe. For asmuch as they are (by him) accustomed to hunte with more ease, and to finde great Sent. For a Boze is a beast of a very hote Sent, & that is contrarie to light fleeing chases, which are hunted with more paine to the hound, and yet therwith do not leaue so great Sent. And for these causes who so euer meaneth to haue good hounds for an Hart, Hare, or Rowdeare, let him not vse the to hunt the Boze: but since men are of sundry opinions, and loue to hunte such chaces as lie most commodiously aboute their dwelling places, I will here describe the propertie of the Boze, and how they may hunt him. And the manner of killing him either with the sword or Bozespeare, as you shall also see it set out in protrayture hereafter in his place.

Of the nature and subtiltie of the Bore. Chap 50.

THe Bore is of this nature, ỹ when his Dame doth pigge him, he hath as many teth, as euer he wil haue whiles he liueth, neither will their teth any way multiply or encrease but only in greatnesse and length. Amongst the reste they haue foure, which (with the Frenchmen) are called Defences: and we call them Tuskes or Tuskes, whereof the two hyghest do not hurte when he striketh, but serue onely to whet the other two lowest: but with those lower Tuskes, they stryke marueilously and kill oftentimes: if a Bore happen to haue his eies blemished, or to hurte them daungerously, he will heale againe very soone. A Bore may liue fiue and twenty, or thirtie yeares: it is easier to bring them into a Soyle in Aprill or in May, than in any other season: and that is because they slepe soundlier in those two moneths than at any other time of the yeare: for asmuch as they feed then vpon strong herbes and buddes of trees, which do so moisten their braines ỹ they become very slæpy. Against the spring time renewyth their bloud, which maketh them slæpe the more soundly. They go to Rut about the moneth of December, & their great heate endureth neare about three weekes. And although their Sowes become cold againe and couet not the Bore, yet do not the Bores parte from them vntill it be January, then they withdraw themselues vnto their holdes, wherein they kepe close sometimes three or foure daies together and neuer come out, especially when they haue found the Fearne, and do find swætenesse in the rote of the Fearne. Sometimes a Bore will wander farre out of the Forrestes or thick couerts to take feeding: especially in time of the vintage in such Countries as wine is made: and whereseouer they become whē day appeareth, there will they abide without respect of the place. It sufficeth if they finde but some tuft of thornes or brambles, and there will they lie vntill it be night agayne:

they

they harken earnestly and wil heare a man very farre off, especially whē they be vnder the wind, but if they be vp the wind, heare not greatly. They liue and feed vpon all kind of Corne and Fruites, as Apples, Peares, Plums, Akornes, Chestnuts, Beechmaste, and such like, and of all sorts of rootes also, vnlesse it be Rapes and Naule rootes. Also in Aprill and May they feede on the buddes of Plumtrees, and Chestnut trees, and all other sweet buddes that they can find, especially vppon the buds of broome and Juniper, they will feed on no carrion vnlesse it be of a dead Horse: they neuer become fowle or mefled (as we terme it) like vnto our tame Swine. When they are in the marishes, they feed and liue vppon water Cresseys, wylde Garlike, and such hearbes as they can find. Being neare to the Sea coast, they will feed vpon all kind of shelfishes, as Cockles, Muskles, Oysters, and such like. Their season beginneth in the middest of September, and endeth about the beginning of December when they go to the Rut: commonly a Bore will abyde the baye before hee goe out of his denne, and they lye most commonly in the strongest holdes of Thornes, and thicke Bushes: and when they are hunted, they sticke also in the strongest couerts, & will sieldome leaue them vntill it be darke night. And if it chance that there be a Sownder of them together, then if any one breake Sownder, the rest will follow the same way. The Bore doth sooner forsake the hollow Forrests to seeke strong couerts, than the Hart doth: there vpon it hath been spoken in Prouerbe, that a Bore is but a guest: and if a Bore be in a thicke or strong couert, being come thither from a hollowe woode or Forrest, then if you hunt him, he will not fayle to goe backe by the same way that he came thither: and whensoeuer they are once reared they flee continually & neuer stay vntill they come to ẏ place where they were farrowed & brought vp, for there they thinke thēselues in safegard. This haue I seen by experiēce by a Bore, which hath come from his accustomed denne to seeke feede, and being hunted he went immediately & directly backe

againe the same way that he came vnto a Forrest which was seauen French leagues from the place where he was reared: & all the way I might find the old tracke of his feete which hee made as he came thether. True it is, that if he chance to be hunted in a Forrest or hold where he was bredde, then he will hardly part out of it for any force. Sometimes he will seeme to take head as though he would goe out, and will draw to the outsides of the wood: but there he will stand and harken on euery side: and if he heare the hounds follow him or any noise, then will he quickly turne backe, and for any force that the hounds or Huntesman can make, he will not be driuen that way againe vntill it be night: but being once broken out of a Forest, and hauing taken head once endwayes, he will not be put out of his way neither with Dogge, Man, voyce, blowing, nor any thing. A Boze will not cry when you kill him: especially a great Boze: but the Sowes and yong Swine will cry sometimes: in flieing before the hounds, he neither doubleth nor trusseth, nor vseth such subtilties nor pollicies, as other chases doe, for he is heauie and slowe, and therefore the hounds are still in with him. I find written in an auncient Author, that a man may know the age of a Boze by his legge, on the which there be many little pleytes or wrincles: and so many of those wrincles as he hath, so many yeares old he is. But for my owne opinion I iudge by the head, by the tuskes, and by the foote. The wilde Swine farrow but one litter in a yeare: a Boze is most fierce and hardy, and will sometime run vpon a man to strike at him, when he feedeth vppon Feame, and Beechemast, much sooner than when they feed vppon Acornes, or some other maste. A yong Boze when he is but three yeares old, should not be hunted at force, for he is light and will stand vp longer before your hounds, than a yong Deare would doe when hee is full an Hart of tenne.

Of

Of the termes and wordes which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore. Chap. 51.

ALthough in rehearsall of the hunting of an Hart, I haue somewhat touched and rehearsed also the termes of Venery, which are to be vsed in hunting of the Boze: yet haue I thought good here to write them more at large, for the better vnderstanding of all such as loue hunting.

First if a man should be demaunded by an old hunte man, what he would call a young Boze when he commeth into the third yere of his age, he shall say that he is a yong Boze which hath lately left the Sounder: for a Boze will neuer leaue the Sounder, vntill he be three yeares old at the least. The next yeare he shall call him a Boze. The next yere after a Sanglier, which we (by corruption) haue called a Singuler in *Tristrams* precepts. And so forwards, euen as you say an Hart of tenne chaseable or to be runne: you may likewise say a Boze of foure yeares old without refuse. If you would name a great old swyne, you may call him a Boze, or a Sanglier, which left the Sounder foure or fiue yeares since: or a swine Royall. In making of a report, if you be demanded where the Boze hath been to fed the night before, you may answere he fed in the fields or in the meads, or in the corne. But if you perceiue that he haue bin in any medow, or corne close, then shal you say that he hath been rowting or worming in such a field or medowe. And if peraduenture he haue been by night in some Parke, or in some tuft of Fearne, then shall you say, he hath rowted the Fearne, or he hath broke into the Parke: for you must vnderstand, that whatsoeuer he fed on (but fearne and rotes) is called feeding: but when he feedeth on fearne or rots, then is it called rowting or fearning, or (as some callit) worming: because whe he doth but a little turne vp the ground with his nose, he seeketh for wormes. So may you say that he hath been mowsing. When he hath broken into any barne, or Grayner of a farme to seeke corne, or akornes, pease, or such like. And when he feedeth in a close

close & rowteth not, then shall you say he graseth: these termes you may vse in making report of a Boze.

The iudgement whereby you may know a great Bore, and first by the foote. Chap. 52.

COmmonly a man may know an old Boze or a great swyne, by the fot where he hath gone, whereof the print or forme ought to be great and large, the tees round and thicke, the edge of his hose worne & blunt without cutting or paring the ground, so much as a yonger swyne doth: the hele great, the gardes (which are his hinder clawes or dewclawes) should be great and open one from another, vpon the which he beareth and stayeth him all the waye when hee goeth vppon hard ground: his soting behind should be trodden sidewards, and more outwards than his forefote, to shewe the thicknesse betweene his thighes. The pleytes or wrincles which are betwéen his hele and dewclawes, should leaue print or forme on the ground, shewing the stifnesse and thicknes of his haire: his steppes great and long, the treading of his fot should be deepe and great, to shew the weightinesse of his body.

The iudgement by his rowtings. Chap. 53.

WHen a Boze rowteth in a hedge, or a rote (which some call the Parke) then may you perceiue ỹ greatnesse and length of his head, by the depth and largenesse of his rowting. So may you also know in soft places where hee wormeth, or in such other places.

The iudgement by the soyle. Chap. 54.

WHen he soyleth and wallowteth him in the myre, then is it easie to know his greatnesse, by the length & largenes of the soyle. Or else at his departure from the soyle, you may perceiue it where he hath gone into some thicke, by the leaues & branches which he shal touch: for he goeth out of the soyle all myrie

myerie and dyrtie, the which will leaue marks vpon ẏ leaues and branches, of his heigth, thicknesse. &c. Sometimes when he commeth out of the soile, he will rub him against a tree, by the which you may see his heigth: and also he will commonly giue two or three blowes with his tuskes vpon the tree, as it were ẏ stabs of a dagger, whereby the huntsman may take iudgement and knowledge as well of his heigth, as also of the greatnesse of his tuskes. You may know & iudge also by his denne: for a great Bore when he is at prime of his greace, wil make his den deepe: and at his going out thereof, will make his lesses (which is his ordure) and by the greatnesse and length therof you may iudge the Bore. These lesses shal neuer be brought to an assembly, but let the huntsman content himselfe with ẏ sight of them in places where he findeth them.

The difference betwene wild Swyne, and our hogges. Chap. 55

THe difference betwene wild swine and our hogs is great, and that in sundry respects. First they are cōmonly black, or grisled and streaked with blacke: whereas ours are white, sanded, and of all coloures. Therewithall the wild swyne in their gate, do alwayes set the hinderfoote within the forefoote, or very neare, and stay thē selues more vpon the toe than vpon ẏ heele, shutting their clawes before close: & cōmonly they strike their gards (which are their dewclawes) vpon the ground, the which sway outwards: & the sides of their hofs do cut & pare ẏ ground, the which our swine do not, for they spread and open their foreclawes, leauing ground betwene them: & they be cōmonly round and worne, leauing & staying more vpon ẏ heele than vpon the toe. Againe, they set not their hinderfoote within their forefoote, and their gards fall straight vpon the ground & neuer shoyle or leane outwards: & they do beate down & foile ẏ ground, and cut it not. Also the soale of their foote is fleshy, and maketh no plaine print vpon the ground as the wild swine do. There is likiwise great difference in their rowtings: for a wild swine doth rowt deeper, because his snowt is longer: and whē

they

they come into corne fieldes they follow a furrow, rooting & worming all alongst by some balke, until they come to the end. But tame swine rote here and there all about the field, and neuer followe their rooting as the wild swine do. Likewise you may know them by the difference of their feedings in corne growne: for the wilde swine beare downe the corne rounde about them in one certaine plate, and tame swine feede scattering here and there.

The difference betweene the male, and the females. Chap. 56.

Although some hunters holde opinion, that there is small iudgement to be taken of the difference betweene male and female, being young swyne that yet do kepe the sounder: Yet haue I obserued diuers differences in my time, whereby you may know the male from ỳ female, yea were they but pigges of a yeare old following the dammes, whereof I will shew myne opinion in this sort. The male pigges following the damme, doe commonly scatter further abrode than the females doe, and will nouzle and turne vp the ground tenne or twelue paces further off from their dames than ỳ females do, and that (thinke I) is because they are hardier than ỳ females are, for they followe the damme as close as they can, and dare not scatter abroad as the males do. You may iudge them also by their gate, for euerie male pigge or hogge, goeth broder with his hinder legges than the female do: and commonly they set ỳ tracke or print of the hinder foote, vpon the outer side of ỳ print of the forefoote, by reason of ỳ thicknesse that he beares betweẽ the thighes more than the female, for the female is leaner betweene the legges, and goeth closer in her gate. You may also knowe them by their gardes, for the male hath them cõmonly greater, and nearer to his heele than the female, which beareth them high, short, and lose, one being neare vnto an other, and therefore she striketh not her gardes on the ground so often as the male doth, yea though she doe, the print of thẽ is but small

and

and sleight, & spoileth not outwards like the male. Also commonly the female hath not so great an hale as the male, and hath her clawes longer and sharper before, and opening wider than the male. Also the soales of her hinder fete, are lesser and straighter than the males be.

How to hunt the Bore with houndes at force. Chap. 57.

YOu shal not by your wil hunt a yong Bore of three yeares at force. For he wil stand vp as long or longer than a light yong Deare, which beareth but three in the toppe. But whē he is in his fourth yeare, then may you hunt him at force, euen as well as an Hart of tenne: and yet he wil stand vp rather lōger. Wherefore if a huntsman do go to reare a Bore of foure yeares old, he shall do well to marke well whether he went timely to his den or not. For commonly these Bores which tarie til it be day light before they go into their couches or dens, following their pathes or waies long time, especially where they find fern or bechemast, where vpon they fede, are great murtherers of dogs, & very hardy. The huntsmen shal not need to be afraid to come ouer neare vnto such a Bore for rearing of him, for he wil not likely be reared for him. But if he find of a Bore which soyleth oftentimes, and which routeth now here, & now there, neuer staying long vpō one place, then is it a token ỳ he hath bēn scarred, & withdraweth himselfe to some resting place at al aduentures. And such Bores most cōmōly come to their dēs, couches, or holds, two or three houres before day. Then let ỳ hūtsman beware for comming ouer neare to them, for if they once find him in the wind, or haue the wind of his hound, they will be gone, and he shall hardely come neare them agayne, nor finde them. If a Bore meane to tarie and abide in his denne, couch, or foyt, then maketh he some doubling, or crossing at the entry thereof vppon some high way or beaten pathe, and then goeth into his holde, to lay him down in his couche or denne: and by such meanes a huntsman being early in the woods, may iudge the subtletie or craft of the Bore, and according to that

which

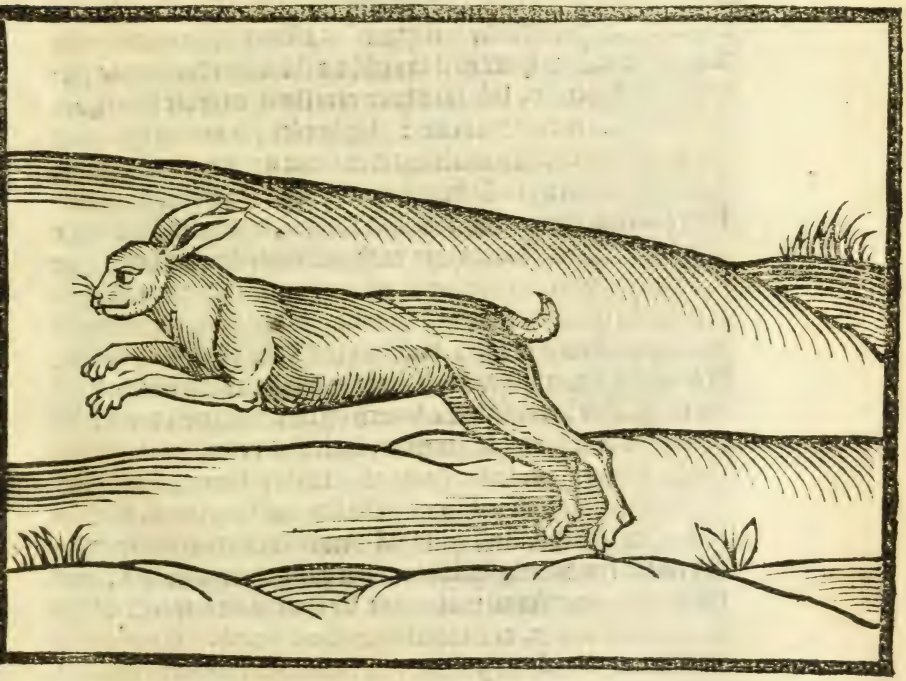
which he shall perceiue, he may prepare to hunt with hounds which are hote or temperate. For if it be a great Boare, and one that hath line long at rest, he shall do well to hunt him with hounds that will sticke to him: and let the huntsmen on horseback be euer amongst them, charging the Boare, and forcing him as much as they may to discourage him: for if you hunt such a Boare with foure or fiue couple of hounds, he will make small account of them, and when they haue a little chafed him, he will take courage, and kepe them still at Bayes, running vpon any thing that he seeth before him: but if he perceiue himselfe charged and hard laid vnto with hounds and huntesmen, then he will become astonyed, and lose courage, and then he is enforced to flee and to seeke the cuntry abroad. You must set Relayes also, but that must be of the staunchest and best old hounds of the kennell: for if you should make your Relayes with yong hounds, and such as are swifte and rashe, then when a Boare is any thing before the rest of ỹ hounds in chace, he might easily kill them in their furie, at their first comming in to him. But if he be a Boare which is accustomed to flee endwaies before the hounds, and to take the champaine country, then you shall cast of but foure or fyue couple of hounds at the first, and set all the rest at Relayes, about the entry of ỹ fieldes where you thinke likely that he will flee. For such a Boare will seldome kepe hounds at a Bay vnlesse he be forced: and if he do stand at a Bay, the huntsmen must ryde in vnto him as secretly as they can without much noyse, and when they be neare him, let them cast round about the place where he standeth, and run vpon him all at once, and it shall be hard if they giue him not one sklotch with a sword, or some wound with a Boarespeare: and let them not strike lowe, for then they shall commonly hit him on the snoute, because he watcheth to take all blowes vpon his Tuskes or there abouts. But let thẽ lift vp their handes high, and strike right downe: and let thẽ beware that they strike not towards their horses, but that other way: For on that side that a Boare feeleth him selfe hurte, he turneth head straight waies whereby he might the soner hurt or kill

their

their horſes, if they ſtroke towards them. And if they be in the plaine, then let caſt a cloake about their horſes, and they maye the better ride about the Boze, and ſtrike at him as they paſſe: but ſtay not long in a place. It is a certaine thing experimentented and found true, that if you hang belles vpon collers about your hounds necks, a Boze will not ſo ſone ſtrike at thē, but flee endwaies before them, and ſeldome ſtand at Bay.

An end of the hunting of the Bore.

Of the hunting of an Hare.



I am an Hare, a beaſt of little ſtrength,
Yet making ſport, of loue and gentle geſts.

For

For running swift, and holding out at length,
I beare the bell, aboue all other beasts.

Of the properties of an Hare, and how to know the male from the female. Chap. 58.

I Will begin with the vertues & properties of an Hare, the which be very great and many, hauing consideration to the greatnes & littlenes of her. First the bloud of an Hare is a sore dryer, and if you do annoynt therewith any itching place, or a ringworme, it will dry it vp & heale it. The Hare hath a little bone in a ioynt of her hinder leg called the styfling bone, which is very good for the Collicke and the Crampe. Her skin burnt to pouder, or her downy soft haire, is a soueraigne medicine to stanch blood. The Hare first taught vs the vse of the hearbe called wyld Succory, which is very excellent for those which are disposed to be melancholicke: shée her selfe is one of the most melancholicke beasts that is: and to heale her own infirmities, she goeth cōmonly to sit vnder that hearbe: Wherupon it hath been called in times past *Pallatius Leporis*, that is to say, The Hares Pallaice. The Hare doth naturally know the change of weather from 24. houres to Foure & twenty houres. When shée goeth to her forme, shée will not let the dew or wet touch her as neare as shée can, but followeth the high wayes and beaten pathes, and breaketh the high stalks as she goeth, with her teeth. And because some Hares by hunting the lowe watry places, do become foule & mesled, such Hares doe neuer follow the hard ways, nor make such paths to their formes, but vse all their subtilties and policies by the sides of the riuers, brookes and other waters. And you shall vnderstand, that the females are not so commonly foule or measled, as the males are, and therefore a huntsman may iudge by the reliefe and feed of the Hare what shée is, and which way she formeth. They goe to Bucke commonly in January, February, and March. Sometimes they seeke ẏ Bucke seuen or eight miles distant from the place where they vse to sit, following the beaten high waies, as

shalbe

be hereafter declared. A bucke Hare will abide the hounds nearer him when he ſitteth, than the female will, becauſe he feeleth himſelfe quicker, and his body better diſpoſed and hardier. If when a Hare riſeth out of the forme, ſhe ſet vp her eares, & run not very faſt at the firſt, and caſt vp her Skut vpon her backe, it is a token that it is an old and crafty Hare. Although ſome ſay that there is no iudgement of difference betweene the male and the female Hares, yet haue I found the contrary. For the male Hare or buck maketh his croteys alwaies ſmaller & drier, and more ſharpned towards the end. The female maketh the greater and rounder, & not ſo dry. And the cauſe is, that the female relieueth not ſo far out a nights, and is greater of body, which cauſeth her to make the great Croteys alſo. You ſhall know a bucke as you hunt him to the forme: for you ſhal find ỹ he hath more beaten the hard high waies, & feedeth further out into the plaines, and maketh his doublings & croſſings much wyder, and of greater compaſſe than the female doth. For ſhe will keepe cloſe by ſome couerts ſide, turning and winding in the buſhes like a Coney. And if ſhe goe to relieſe in the corne fields, ſhe will not lightly croſſe ouer ỹ furrowes, but followeth them all along, & ſtayeth much vpon the thickeſt tufts of corne to feed: Neither is ſhee ſatisfied by feeding her belly full, but ſheeds the corne, & ſcattreth it as ſhe goeth. Likewiſe you may know a bucke at riſing out of the forme, for he hath his hinder parts much more whitely, as if he were grey or downy: Or you ſhall know him if you marke his ſhoulders well before he riſe, for they are redder than the female Hares be, & will haue ſome loſe long haires growing on thē. Againe, you may know him by his head, the which is ſhorter and better truſſed than the female is. The haires about his lips & chakes, are longer, & commonly his eares ſhorter, greater, & more whitely. The female hath a long & leane head, her eares long, the haire vpon ỹ chine of her backe, blackiſh grey. And commonly when hounds hunt a female Hare, ſhe will vſe more croſſing, doubling, & turning before them, paſſing 7. or 8. times one way, and neuer maketh out endways before the hounds. The male doth contrary: for if

the hounds run him, & that he haue once made a turne or two about his forme, then farewell hounds: for he will lead them sometimes 3. or 4. myles endwayes before he turne the head, and that lightly into some coast where he hath bene in times past, and from whence he hath ben chased and hunted. For an Hare will goe 7. or 8. myles endwaies at once, and you may know when a Hare is so come from farre by this meanes.

When you see ỳ your hounds find where an Hare hath past at relefe, upon ỳ high waies sides, & hath much doubled & crossed upon ỳ places, & neuer much broken out nor relieued in ỳ corne, it is a token that shee is but lately come into those quarters: & then commonly she will stay upon some high place, to looke about her: & to chose out a place to forme in, & also ỳ better to saue herselfe, if she perceiue either hounds or any thing else that followes or meets her. Or you may also know, because commonly Hares which stray so, doe make their forme close, because they are in dout and dread. And when the hounds find them and put them up, they breake and double, turning backe towards their forme: because it grieueth them to part from it, knowing not the country. But when they perceiue that the hounds hold in to them, then they returne by the same wayes that they came. By these tokens you may know an Hare that is a passenger, which may chance to lead your hounds a lusty daunce after her.

Of the subtilties of an Hare, when shee is runne and hunted. Chap. 59.

I might well maintaine that of all chases, the Hare maketh greatest pastime and pleasure, and sheweth most cunning in hunting, and is meetest for gentlemen of all other huntings, for that they may find them at all times, and hunt them at most seasons of the yeare, and that with small charges. And againe, because their pastime shall be alwaies in sight, whereby they may iudge the goodnesse of their hounds, without great paines or trauell. Also it is great pleasure to behold the subtilty of the little poore beast, and what shift shee can make for her selfe. Wherefore the huntsmen must be wary & wise to marke

her

her ſubtilties, ỳ which I haue practiſed much, and therefore I am the bolder to ſet downe in writing ſuch experiences as I haue ſeene, knowne, and made. Firſt the huntſman which ſhall be nere the hounds, ſhall loke and marke many things when ỳ Hare riſeth out of her forme. As firſt what weather it is. For if it be rany weather, then the Hare will hold the high wayes more than at any other time. And if ſhe come to the ſide of any yong ſpring or groue, ſhe will not lightly go in, but will conuey her ſelfe, and ſquat vnder the ſide thereof, vntil the houds haue ouer ſhot her: and thẽ ſhe will returne the ſelfe ſame way that ſhe came, vnto the place where ſhe was ſtart or put vppe, for ſhe will not willingly goe into any couert, becauſe of the dew and wet that hangeth vpon the leaue twigges. In ſuch a caſe, the huntſman ſhall doe well, to tarie and ſtay an hundreth paces before he come to the woods ſides, and then he ſhal ſee her if ſhe come right backe as before ſayd. Then may he hallowe in his hounds and call them backe: for elſe it would be hard to make it out. Whẽ a Hare doth ſo as before ſayd, becauſe an hound will ſcarcely beleeue that the Hare were gone directly backwards, therefore the Huntſman ſhall doe well to hallow them in before they go any further: for elſe they will rather iudge it to be the counter as ſhe came firſt.

Nert to this, a huntſman muſt marke in what place the Hare ſitteth, and vpon what wind ſhe made her forme. For if ſhe forme eyther vpon the North wind, or vpon the South wind, ſhe will not willingly runne into the wind, but will runne vpon a ſide wind, or elſe downe the wind. Alſo if an Hare doe forme in the water, it is a token that ſhe is foule and meſled. In hunting of ſuch an Hare, lette the huntſmen take good hæde all the day vnto the Brookes ſides, for ſuch an Hare will make all her croſſings, doublings, &c. vppon Brookes ſides and plaſhes. Agayne, a huntſman muſt marke whether it be a bucke Hare or a female, and whether ſhe be wonted to the place where ſhe ſat, or a paſſenger: The which he may knowe by ſuch obſeruations as I haue before rehearſed: for doubtleſſe, a Hare which is bred & wonted to a certaine place,

and especially a female Hare, (if a huntsman do marke ỹ first way that shee bendeth, or the first compasse that she bendeth when she parteth first from the forme) will all the day long hold the same wayes, and cast about the same coastes, and passe through the same mases vntill her death or escape: vnlesse it be as I sayd, some Bucke which be come from some other place, or that the houndes run him so harde, that he be enforced to make out endwaies before the hounds, and so to goe out of his haunt, the which they will all do commonly, by that time that they be well runne two houres without default. But at the first they will doe (in manner) nothing else but turne, crosse and double, passing fyue or sixe times one way, and in one selfe same path. And you must vnderstand, that if you lease an Hare at any time, let the huntsmen yet remember and marke which pathes she belte, and what way she coasted: for another time if you find the same Hare, she will doutlesse keepe the same places, and make the like doublings, crossings. &c. And by that meanes you shall preuent her subtiltie, and much helpe the hounds in knowing which way she will bend.

I haue seene a Hare so crafty, that as soone as she heard the sound of an horne, she would rise out of her forme, yea, had shee beene formed a quarter of a myle distant from the huntsman that blewe, and would streight waies goe swimme in some pole, and abide in the middest thereof vpon some rushbed, before the hounds came at her, or hunted her at all. But at the last I discouered her subtilties, for I went close alongst by the pole to see what might become of her, & vncoupled my hounds there abouts where I suspected shee should be: and as soone as euer shee heard the horne, shee start, and leapt before my face into the pole, and swimme to another bed in the midst thereof, and neither with stone nor clodde that I could throwe at her, would shee rise nor stirre: vntill I was faine to stryppe off my clothes, and swymme to her: yea, and shee tarryed me almost, vntyll I layd my hande vppon her, before shee would styrre. But at the last, shee swomme out and came by the houndes, and stode vppe afterwards three houres

before

before we could kill her, swimming and vsing all her crossing and subtilties in the water. I haue also seene an Hare run and stand vp two houres before a kennell of hounds, and then shee hath started and raysed another fresh Hare out of her forme, & set her selfe downe therein. I haue seene other againe, swimme ouer two or three waters, the least whereof hath been foure score Taylors yards ouer. I haue seene some againe, which being runne well by the space of two houres or more, hath crept vnder the doore of a Sheepecote, and hyde herselfe amongst the sheepe. And I haue seen Hares oftentimes runne into a flocke of sheepe in the field when they were hunted, and would neuer leaue the flocke, vntill I was forced to couple vp my hounds, and fold vp the sheepe, or sometimes driue them to the Cote: and then the Hare would forsake them, and I vncoupled my hounds at her againe and killed her. I haue seen that would take the ground like the Coney, (which is called going to the vault) when they haue been hunted. I haue seen a Hare goe vp by one side of a hedge, and come downe by that other side, in such sort, that there was no more but the thicknesse of the hedge betweene them. I haue seene an Hare being sore runne, get vp vpon an old wall fiue foote heigth from the ground, and squat or hyde her selfe in the hole that was made for a Scaffolde. I haue seen some swim ouer a broke eight yards broad, more than 20. times within the length of an 100. paces, and that in my sight. [And some haue swome ouer riuers twelue score broade, as *Seuerne*, *Trent*, and such like diuers times together.] Addition.

For these causes the huntsman must be wary and circumspect in hunting of the Hare. For a hound which is a perfect good Haryer, may be bold to hunt any chace: for the Hare is the very proper beast to enter hounds well, and to make the tender nosed. But afterwards when you would make your hounds to the Hart, they will quickly forsake the Hare, because the venison of an Hart is much more delicate and dainty than the Hares is: and hounds do much more desire it, because the Hart is also of greater sent than the Hare. An Hare liueth not aboue seauen yeares at the most, especially the Bucke.

They are of this propertie, that if there be a Bucke and a female which keepe one quarter commonly together, they will neuer suffer any strange Hare to sit by them, nor to abide neare them, vnlesse it be their owne yong ones. And therefore hath it been an old saying, that the more you hunt, the more Hares you shall haue, because when an Hare is killed, there will some come other from some other quarter.

How to enter yong Houndes to the Hare. Chap. 60.

FIrst in hunting of the Hare, I would not haue you to haue aboue two or three huntsmen at the most, whereof one shall take charge to rate and beat on such hounds as byde plodding behind: and the other shall make them seeke and cast about. For if there be many huntsmen, they shall foyle the traces and tayting of the Hare, or at the least will amaze the hounds (with the variety of their voices) when they are at default. For an Hare maketh sometimes so many doubles, crossings, &c that an hound cannot well tell where he is, nor which way to make it out, nor will doe any thing else (in maner) but hold vp their heads, and looke to the huntsman for helpe and comfort. Then let the huntsman cast about a compasse, where they came first at default, and encourage them, the which he cannot so well do, if the other huntsman hath beaten and foyled the trace with their feet, or the feet of their horses. And he which hunteth formost, should carry with him a good bigge mallet of linnen cloth full of dainty morsels, to giue his hounds, to the end that they may know him. For aboue all things it is meet, that an hound should know his master and huntsman, his voice, and his horne: and then when it commeth to the hallow, they will sooner come in to his voice, than to another mans, and will leaue all others to come vnto him: therefore he should neuer hallow them amisse, nor without good cause. And if he would haue his hounds come in to him, to make them goe into some greue or couert, let him hallow thus, crying, *Here haw, here, haw, haw,*

And

And when the hounds are come in to him, let him take some fake muse or gappe to passe in at, and there let him cast a crust of bread, or somewhat to make them go in the more willingly, crying, *Couert, couert, huke in hicke. &c.*

Here I will discouer vnto you two secretes. Whereof that one is, that he which hath a kennell of yong hounds to enter, he must marke well the country where he will make thē their first quarrey, and where of he will make it. For according to the places where they shall be entred at the beginning, and according to the quarrey which you shall giue them, they will alwais afterwards proue. And therefore if at ẏ first whē you enter yong hounds, you accustome thē to be vncoupled in ẏ plain champaine, and that they hunt there an Hare to the forme, & starte her, they will remember it all their life after. And then whensoeuer you vncouple them in a couert, they will make no great hast to hunt there, but will seeke to hunt out into the playnes, and such places as they haue bēn accustomed to in hunting of the Hare. Euen so will they best loue the couertes, if they be first entered there, and haue found game therein. And therefore it is requisite to enter your hounds in the countrey, where you meane to abide and to hunt most commonly: for hounds once accustomed to a place or kind of chace, will not willingly hunt otherwise. Another secret is, that you neuer enter nor accustome your houndes at first to hunt in the mornings, because of the dew and moysture of the earth. For if you once enter and accustome them to hunt in the fresh mornings, if afterwards you bring them on field in the heate of the day, and that they once feele the heate of the Sun, or some dry wind which hath drawn vp the moist dew from the groūd, they will neither hunt, nor call on willingly, but will runne to seeke the shadow, and there to rest them and sleepe. Therefore I hold it best to accustome your hounds to be entred and hunted withall, in the height and heate of the day, rather then in ẏ morning. And the best season to begynne to enter your yong houds, is in October and Nouember, for then the time is temperate, and the heats are not vehement: and then also young

Hares which haue not bene hunted, are foolish, & are neither of force nor capacitie to vse such subtleties & pollicies, but hold on endwais before the hounds most commonly: and do squat and start agayne oftentimes, the which doth much encourage the hounds, & doth much better enter them, than if they should flie into another quarter far before them. True it is & a thing often proued, that an Hare hath greater sent, & is more eagerly hunted by the hounds, when she fedeth and relieueth vpon greene corne, than at any other time of the yere. And yet also you haue some Hares, which naturally giue some of the greater sent than some others, and are much more eagerly hunted & chased by ỹ hounds. As these great wood Hares, and such as are foule & melled & keepe neare to the waters. But ỹ little red Hare, which is (in maner) like a Coney of bignesse, is neither of so strong a sẽt nor yet are so eagerly hunted by the hounds as other Hares be. Such as fede vpon ỹ small branches of wild time, or such like herbs, are cõmonly very swift, and will stand lõg vp before ỹ houds. So haue you some Hares more subtle & crafty, than some others are, especially ỹ females, for they double & turne shorter than the Bucks do, & that pleaseth the hounds but a little. For it is grieuous to hounds which are lusty & eager, to turn so oft̃ because they like better a chase w̃ fleeth before thẽ endways, ỹ they may rem w̃ all their force. And for such Hares as double & crosse so often, it is requisite at default to cast the greater cõpaſſ about, whẽ you beate to make it out. For so shal you find al her subtilties, & yet need to stick vpon none of thẽ, but onely where she went on wards: for so doing, you shal abate ỹ Hares force, and cõstrein her to leaue doubling & crossing. Some Hares wil hold the high beaten waies onely, where the hounds can haue no sent, because there is neither bough, leafe, nor any moyst place wherewith ỹ Hare might leaue sent of her body ỹ which she must nods leaue if it were in woods, corne, high grasse, or such other moist and cole places. And therefore when a hũtsmã shall find such an Hare, & shal see his hounds at default vpon an high way, let him hunt on with his hounds still all alongst the way, vntill he find where the Hare hath broken from the way,

or vntill he finde some small dale, or freshe place by the way where the hounds may find sent. And he himselfe also must looke narowly vpon the ground, as he goeth if he can find the foting of the Hare (which we call pricking) the which he shall easily know: for the fashion of an Hares foote is sharpe & made like a knives point, and her little nailes do alwaies fasten vpō the ground, so that he shall see the prickes of them in any moist place, or where the ground is soft: for an Hare when she fleeth before the hounds, doth neuer open her foote nor nailes in sunder, as stinking chases and vermine do, but keepeth her foote alwaies close like the point of a knife. So is there also certaine places and seasons, in the which an hound can haue no sent of an Hare, as in the winter season, in the plaine champaigne coūtries, where the ground is fatte and rotten: and the Hare (having an heavie foote) when she fleeth, the uppermost o the earth and ground sticketh vpon the sole of her foote, so that she carieth it away with her, and that couereth and taketh away al the sēt from the hounds: and againe in such plaines there are commonly no braunches nor twigges which she might touch with her body and so leaue sent thereby. Agayne there are certayne moneths in the which a hound shall haue no sent (or very little) of an Hare: as in the Spring time by reason of the vehement smell of the sweete flowers and herbs, which doth exceede the sent of an Hare. Likewise you must take heede that you hunt not in a harde frost, for so your houndes shall surbaite their feete and lose their clawes, and yet at that season an Hare runneth better than at any other, because ỹ soale of her fet is hearie. You shall vse in maner the same termes and words to encourage your hariers, that vse to encourage your Buckehoundes, and such as you hunt any Deare withall: Sauing onely at the hallow to an Hare you say, *Haw, Haw, Haw, here. Haw, here, &c.* Whereas in hallowing of a Deare you say whē the houds cōe in, *Thats he, Thats he, To him, to him, to him &c.* Againe remember that whensoeuer youenter your yong houds, you neuer helpe them to kill the Hare with your Greihounds, for if you accustome to course the Hare with your Greyhouds

before the hounds, then when soeuer you should hallow, the hounds would do nothing but lifte vp their heads, and looke alwaies to see the Hare before the Greyhounds, and will neuer put nose to the ground, nor beate for it, nor hunt. But your best entring of yong houndes, is by the helpe of old staynche hounds, which may best learne to cast for it at a doubling or default.

At what time of the yeare it is best hunting of the Hare, and how to seeke her, starte her, and chace her. Chap. 61.

The best season to hunt the Hare with hounds, is to begin in the middest of September, and to leaue at mid Aprill: and that, because of the flowers and vehement heates which beginne after Aprill, and take away the sent of the Hare from the houndes. Then in September the Huntsman shall beginne to giue rewards vnto his Hariers, and to renew their huntyng of that chace. For (as I haue sayd) at that time, Hares be yong and feable, and as the season passeth, so their force encreaseth: euen so your houds the more that they hunt, and the more quarels that they haue, the better, stronger, and perfecter they become. And againe when the winter approcheth, the moistnesse and colenesse of the earth encreaseth, the which hounds do delight in rather than in great heat. When your houndes are two yeares olde and vpwards, you may hunt with them thrise in a wake, and they will be the better. When a Lord or Gentleman will go on hunting, the huntesman must regard the tyme and place where he shall be, to the end he may goe seeke the Hare where most likely hunting is: as in the pastures, Meades or Greene fields, and such like: and there he shall vncouple his hounds: and if there be any hound which light vpon the trayle of an Hare, where she hath relieued that night, lette the Huntsman stay and be not ouer hastie, vntill the hounds make it out of themselues, and when he perceiueth that they beginne to drawe in together and

to

to call on freshly, then let him comfort them with wordes, and name that hound which hunteth best, as to say: *Hyke a Frendall, Hyke, &c.* It is most certaine that hounds will haue better sent of an Hare when she goeth towards the reliefe, than whe she goeth towards her Forme, yea although she go sooner to the one than to that other: and the reason is, that when a Hare is in the field and relieueth, she coucheth lowe vppon the ground with her body, and passeth oftentimes ouer one plot of ground to sixe good fast, whereby she leaueth great sent of her vppon the grasse or blades, and reliefeth also sometimes: and therefore the hounds haue greater sent of her, than they haue when she goeth out of the field (or out of the corne or high grasse at least) to go to her Forme: For when she goeth to her forme, she doth commonly beat the high waies (as before said) doubling, crossing, & leaping, as lightly as she can. Therfore whe a huntsman seeth his hounds crosse where a hare hath relieued, & that they begin also to make it on vnto her going out towards her forme, let him suffer his hounds to hunt faire & softly, and hasten thē not ouermuch for ouershooting of it: & if his hounds fall at default, then is it a token that ỳ Hare hath made some double or some crosse, or that she hath gone & come backe againe by one selfe same way: then shall he crye, *How againe, againe here, how*, and shall not stirre any further forwards, for if he come too neare the hounds, it would rather make them to ouershoote it: but let him so stay them and make them beat for it, comforting and chearing them with wordes and with his voice, & beholding how they hunt and beat for it. But if they cānot make it out vpon the high-ways, then let him cast round about in the freshest and greenest places, & such as are most commodious for the hounds to take sent vpon, for by that meanes at last he shall make it out which way ỳ Hare is gone into some graue or spring: and then his hounds may also beat the groues, and he himselfe must likewise beat the tufts and bushes with his hunting sticke, to helpe ỳ hounds to start her. And if he chaunce to find an old Forme, he must take some reward out of his wallet and cast it in the said olde

forme,

forme and call in the hounds into it, crying: *Here, ham, here she sat, here she sat, To her againe.* The huntsman shall do well also to haue a peece of ỳ fat of Bacon or such like thing in his wallet, wherwith he may anoynt the end of his hunting staffe, and then when soeuer he would poynt his hounds to a Muse, or to any place, he shall need to do no more but strike on the ground with the end of his staffe, and his hounds will goe through the muse, or come into any place where he shall poynt them, and hunt it much the better. But if the huntsman when he hath cast about, doe not find that the Hare is gone out beyond the compasse that he casteth, then let him call backe his hounds to the place where they first came at default, & let him consider which way it seemed that the Hare bent her head whe she came into that way or place, and if she held on head then let him beat with his hounds still onwards on both sides of the way: for oftentimes the Hare followeth the high wayes very farre, to double, crosse and vse pollicies, and will neuer step from the way in a mile together. And in such places the hounds can haue no sent, by reason of the dust and other such things as I haue before alledged, and yet they will squat vppon the outsides of the waies or very neare to them: and therefore let the huntsman beat the sides of the high waies well. But if all these pollicies cannot helpe the hounds to make it out, then may the huntsman well iudge that the Hare hath turned backwards vpon the hounds: and then let him take his compasse greater and beat backe with his hounds, and it shall hardly be possible but at the last he must make it out. And yet some hares there be that will sit vntill you tread vppon them before they will rise, and some will be taken in the Forme. Now although I haue so much spoken in praise of trayling of an Hare from the reliefe to the forme, yet me thinkes it is more paine than needeth, & lesse pleasure than might be desired: because the hounds while they traile, do call on but coldly one after another: and that it should be much shorter and better pastime to seeke and find her as followeth.

When three good huntsmen are met, and perceiue that their hounds

houndes do find where an Hare hath releued in some faire corne field or pasture. Then must they consider the season of ỹ yeare and what weather it is: for if it be in the Springtime or in the Sommer, then a Hare will not sit in the bushes, because theise Pillemiers, Tikes, and sometimes Snakes and Adders will driue them out: then they are cõstrained to sit in the cornfields, or fallow fieldes and open places. In winter they loue to sit neare the townes sides in some tuffe of brambles or thornes: especially when the winde is eyther Southerly or Northerly, for they feare both those windes also exceedingly. Then according to the season and place where the Hare shall wont to sit, they shall beat with their hounds to start her at the first: and vsing that meanes, they shall find more Hares, and haue shorter sporte than in trailing after them as before said: and they may so enter their houndes accustome ỹ thẽ, that assone as they beginne to beate the bushes with their hunting sticks, the houndes will in and striue who may first get in, like Spaniels at retrise of a Partridge. And when the Hare is start and on foote, then let the huntsman go where her sawe her passe, and hallowe in all the hounds vntill they haue al vnderstaken it, ỹ go on with it in full crie: Then let him recheate to them with his horne, and comfort them euery way ỹ he can best deuise: and when he perceiueth that they are in full cry, let him follow fayre and easily, not making ouer much hast at first, nor making to much noyse eyther with horne or voice: for at the first the houndes will easily ouershoot a chase through to much heat: and therefore if the huntsman ouerlay thẽ, he should but chaffe them more, which might cause them both to ouershoot it and to leese it. But whẽ they haue run the space of an houre, and that they are well in with it, and sticke well vpon it, then may the huntsman come in nearer to his hounds, because by that time their heat will be wel coled and they will hunt soberly. Aboue all things let him marke the first doubling that the Hare maketh as I haue before sayd, ỹ thereby he may gouerne himself all the day: for all the rest that she will make will be like vnto it: and according to the policies that he shall see her vse, and the

place

place where he hunteth, he must make his compasses great or little, long or short, to helpe the defaults, alwayes seeking the meetest and most commodious places for the hounds to sent in. There are two manner of huntings at the Hare, for some follow and neuer hallow before an Hare, nor after her, nor neuer helpe hounds at default: and me thinkes that this is a noble kind of hunting, and doth lesse shew & proue the goodnesse of the hounds: other againe do marke which way an Hare bendeth at the first, & coast before her to meete her, & there hallowe amayne, and helpe the hounds also at defaults asmuch as they can. When hounds are hunted with in this sort, they become light of beleefe that many times they leaue the right tracke to go in to the hallow, & by that meanes the Hares can stand vp but a while before them. And surely he that would hunt to kill many Hares, should do best to hunt this kinde of way: but to trie the good hunting of hounds, I do more praise that other way, which hunteth onely vppon the foote and sente: but this latter way is speedy, and best counteruaileth the subtilties of an Hare. I could haue stoode longer in describing the meanes how to breath & enter Harryers. But because I haue both spoken sufficiently in the hunting of an Hart, and also in these chapters before, which treate of the pollices and subtilties that Hares vse, whereby a huntsman may finde precepts sufficient to gouerne himselfe, therefore I will now say no more of that poynt.

How you shall reward your hounds when they haue killed an Hare, which the Frenchman calleth the reward, and sometimes the quarey, but our old Tristram calleth it the hallow. Chap. 61.

When your hounds haue killed the Hare, let ỹ varlet of your kennel, cut down some prettie bending wands of an Hasell or some such tree, & then let him take the Hare & lay her on some faire place vpon the grasse; then let the huntsman alight

alight from his horſe, & blow the death to call in all ẏ hounds: that done, the varlet of the kennell ſhall kepe off the hounds with thoſe little wands, and let them all baye about him. The huntſman ſhall blow ſtill a good while, and afterwards ſhall clappe and ſtroke his beſt hounds on the ſides, and ſhew them the Hare, ſaying: *Dead boyes, dead*: Then let him hulke her (which is to open her and take out her garbage) & afterwards ſtrip off her ſkin before the hounds, taking away the Gall, the lights, and the ſkinne, the which he ſhall hang vp in ſome tree, where the hounds may not eat them, for they will make them ſicke. When the Hare is thus hulked and ſtript out of her ſkinne, let the Huntſman take out of his wallet ſome bread, cheeſe, and other ſmall morſels, and put them into the bulke of the Hare, to wet and moiſten them with her bloud: then ſhall he cut off the forepart of the Hare, head and all: and yet if he haue any yong hound which is fearefull, let him giue him the Hares head by himſelfe for to encourage him the better. Then muſt the varlet of the kennell tye a cord to the forequarters of the Hare in fiue or ſix places, that one dog may not teare away all at a mouthfull, and ſo beguile all his fellowes. Afterwards let him hyde it, and take his ſtaffe and goe an hundred paces from the reſt: in meane while the huntſman ſhall powre out the reward of bread and cheeſe vppon the cleaneſt place of graſſe that he can find, and ſhall yet kepe off the hounds with his hunting wand. This being done, he ſhall blow that all the hounds may come in together, & ſhall ſuffer them to eat this reward, clapping them vpon the ſides, comforting of them, and blowing vō his horne. In meane while when they haue almoſt done, he ſhall make ſigne to the varlet of the kennel which ſhal hallow and blow for the hounds: then the huntſman ſhall rate them & beat them to him, ſaying: *Lyſt Hallow, hyke hallow, hyke*. Then the varlet ſhall ſhew thē the Hare holding it as high as he can, & holding his corde always faſt by ẏ end: & when all the hounds be about him, he ſhall caſt it amongſt thē, & ſuffer thē to teare it by peecemeale out of the corde: and then carry them to the water before he couple them vp againe: or rather let him

carry

carry them home vncoupled, that they may skoure at large and skommer: for a hound will be enclined to be sickly when hee hath eaten of a Hares flesh. And therefore let him giue them bread after they haue eaten the reward, to close vp their stomacks withall, and least they should cast it vp againe.

The Hare, to the Hunter.

ARe minds of men, become so voyde offence,
That they can ioye to hurt a harmelesse thing:
A sillie beast, which cannot make defence?
A wretch? a worme that cannot byte, nor sting?
If that be so, I thanke my Maker than,
For making me, a Beast, and not a Man.

The

The Lyon licks the ſores of wounded Sheepe,
He ſpares to pray, which yelds and craueth grace:
The dead mans corps hath made ſome Serpents weepe,
Such reuth may ryſe in beaſts of bloudy race:
And yet can man, (which bragges aboue the reſt)
Vſe wracke for reuth: can murder like him beſt?

This ſong I ſing in moane and mournefull notes,
(Which fayne would blaſe the bloudy mind of Man)
Who not content wᵗ Harts, Hindes, Bucks, Rowes, Goats,
Boares, Beares, and all, that hunting conquer can,
Muſt yet ſeeke out, me ſilly harmeleſſe Hare,
To hunt with hounds, and courſe ſometimes with care.

The Hart doth hurt (I muſt a truth confeſſe)
He ſpoyleth corne, and beares the hedge adowne:
So doth the Bucke, and though the Rowe ſeeme leſſe,
Yet doth he harme in many a field and Towne:
The clyming Goat doth pill both plant and vine,
The pleaſant meads are rowted vp with Swine.

But I poore beaſt whoſe feedings is not ſeene,
Who breake no hedge, who pill no pleaſant plant:
Who ſtroy no fruite, who can turne vp no greene,
Who ſpoyle no corne, to make the Plowman want:
Am yet purſued with hound, horſe, might and maine
By murdring men, vntill they haue me ſlaine.

Sa baw ſayth one, as ſoone as he me ſpies,
Another cryes *Now, Now*, that ſits me ſtart,
The hounds call on, with hydeous noyſe and cryes,
The ſpurgalde Jade muſt gallop out his part:
The horne is blowen, and many a voyce full ſhryll,
Do whoupe and cry, me wretched Beaſt to kyll.

What meanest thou man, me so for to pursew?
For first my skinne is scarcely worth a placke,
My fleshe is drie, and harde for to endew,
My greace (God knoweth) not great vpon my backe,
My selfe, and all that is within me founde,
Is neyther, good, great, ritche, fatte, sweete, nor sound.

So that thou shewest thy vauntes to be but vaine,
That bragst of witte, aboue all other beasts,
And yet by me, thou neyther gettest gayne
Nor findest foode, to serue thy gluttons feasts:
Some sporte perhaps: yet *Greuous is the glee*
Which endes in Bloud, that lesson learne of me.

Of the nature and propertie of the Conie. Chap. 63.

THe Conie is a cōmon beast and well knowē vnto al men. The Conie beareth her Rabets 30. dayes, and then kindleth, and thē shee must be bucked againe, for els she wil eate vp her Rabets. She wil haue fiue, sixe, & seauen at a litter. He that would haue a warraine well replenished with Conies, should hunt them & beat them in twice or thrice in a wæke with some Spaniell or curre for ẏ purpose: for otherwise they wil stray & fæde out into the woods and cornefields neare adioyning, and you shal neuer make thē come in to their burrowes or clappers againe. Some hold opiniō that they will follow a Hare to knot & engender with her: but for ẏ reasō before alledged, beat them in twice or thrice a awæke. When a Bucke Conie will go to the Doe, he will beate vpon the ground with his forefoote marueloufly, and by that means he heateth himselfe: when he hath buckt, then falleth he backwards & lieth in a traūce as he were half dead: and then may a man easily take him. The flesh of a Conie is much better than the fleshe of an Hare, for the Hares flesh is much drier and more melancholike: so is the skin of a Conie (if it be blacke) a very good furre, where as ẏ Hares skin is little or nothing worth.

How

How to hunt and take Conies. Chap. 64.

HE that would take Conies muſt hunt with two or three Spaniels or curres made for ẏ purpoſe, amõgſt ẏ hedges & buſhes where he knoweth that ẏ Conies do lie: he may alſo haue ſmal Greyhoũds for the purpoſe to courſe at them: but in their default, the ſpaniels or curres will driue them into theyr Burrowes: then ſet purſenetts vpon al ẏ holes, or as many of them as you can find, and put in a Ferret cloſe muzled, and ſhee will make the Conies bolt out againe into your purſenets, and ſo you ſhall take them. Remember ẏ your Ferret be cloſe muſled, for elſe ſhe will kill the Conie in the ground, and peradventure will not come out againe of three or foure daies after. For default of a Ferret, you may make Conies come out of their Burrowes wt the powder of Orpine & Brimſtõe, & make a ſmother with them, and it will make the Conies bolte out of the earth, and ſo you ſhall take them in your purſenetes. Mine Author telleth furthermore of making ſmal lowe hedgerowes al alõgſt down by ẏ ſide of ſome hedge which is wel replenished with Conies: & that the ſaid lowe hedges ſhould be made ouerthwart contrarie to the ſtanding of the quick hedge: & that ſundrie holes ſhould be made in them, at the which he would ſet purſenets or other netts, and ſo take the Conies, hunting them vp and down with a ſpanell or curre. But he ſeemeth not to haue ſeen our Engliſh Warreines, nor our maner of taking of our Conies. For (thanked be God) there are ſundry Lords & Gentlemen in England, which haue their grounds ſo well replenished, as they would giue a man but ſmall thanks which ſhould ſo ſmother their burrowes wt Brimſtone or Orpiment: for in deed ẏ will marre a Burrow, & driue the Conies cleane from it. But wee take them principally with heyes: next with purſenets & Ferrets: thirdly with a drawing Ferret whẽ they be yong: and againe we haue a kind of dogges called tumblers, which will kill Conies abundantly, & after a maruelous faſhiõ. Of all theſe ſortes of taking Conies, together with ẏ order to keepe a Warrein from vermin, I will hold no lõger diſcourſe:

for indeed it is somewhat beside my purpose, since I account ferreting one of the coldest and unpleasantest chaces that can be followed. Yet thus much I haue thought meete to write of it, following mine Author: and because indeed it seemeth to be a kind of Venery, at the least he that hath a good warren of Conies, a good Douehouse, and good fish-ponds, shall need the lesse to goe into the Forrest or Chase for Beefe or Bacon, for these three are good neighbours.

Of the hunting of the Foxe and Badgerd. Chap. 65.

NOw to speake of For, hounds, and Terriers, & how you should enter them to take the For, the Badgard, and such like vermine: you must vnderstand that there are sundry sorts of Terriers, whereof we hold opinion that one sort came out of Flaunders or the low Countries, as Artoys and thereabouts, and they haue crooked legges, and are short haired most cõmonly. Another sort there is which are shagged and streight legged: those with the crooked legges will take earth better than the other, and are better for the Badgerd, because they will lye longer at a vermine: but the others with streight legges do serue for two purposes, for they will hunt aboue the ground aswell as other hounds, and enter the earth with more furie than the others: but they will not abide so long, because they are too too eager in fight, and therefore are constrayned to come out to take the ayre: there are both good and badde of both sorts. And because it is good pastime, and braue sight, without great paine or trauaile to the huntsman, therefore I thought it good to set downe here some precepts for the entring of Terriers, and for the better fleshing and encouraging of them.

You shall beginne to enter them assone as they be eight or ten moneths old: For if you enter not a Terrier before he be a yeare old, you shall hardly euer make him take the earth. And you must take good heede that you encourage them, and rebuke them

them not at the firſt : nor that the Fox or Badgerd doe hurt them within the earth, for then they will neuer loue the earth againe. And therefore neuer enter a yong Terrier in an earth where there is an old Fox or Badgerd : but firſt let them be well entred, and be a yeare old full or more. You ſhall do well alſo to put in an old Terrier before them which may abyde and endure the fury of the Fox or Badgerd.

You may enter them and ſlesh them ſundry wayes. Firſt, when Foxes and Badgerds haue yong cubbes, take all your old Terryers and put them into the ground : and when they begin to bay, (which in the earth is called Yearning) you muſt hold your yong Terriers euery one of them at a ſundry hole of ſome angle or mouth of the earth, that they may harken and heare their fellowes yearne. And when you haue taken the old Foxes or Badgerds, and that there is nothing left in the earth but the yong cubs, take out then all your old Terryers, & couple thē vp : then put in your yong Terriers & encourage them, crying, *To him, to him, to him*: and if they take any yong cub, let them take their pleaſure of him, & kill him within the ground: and beware that the earth fall not downe vppon them & ſmother them. That done, take all the reſt of the Cubbes and Badgerds pigges home with you, and frie their liuers and their blood with chæſe, and ſome of their owne greace, and thereof make your Terriers a reward, ſhewing them alwaies the heads and skins to encourage them. When they haue been rewarded or rather before waſh them with Sope and warme warme to get out the clay which ſhal be clodded in their haire: for els they will ſoone become mangie : and that would be hard to be cured. You may enter them alſo thus : you muſt take old Foxes and Badgerds aliue with your old Terriers and the helpe of ſuch clampes and holdfaſts as you ſhall ſee here portrayed : Take them and cut away their nether Jaw wherein their wang teeth be ſet, and neuer touch the vpper Jaw, but let it ſtand to ſhew the fume of the beaſt, although it can doe no hurt therewith : then make an earth in ſome of your cloſes, and make it large inough, becauſe that the Terriers may fight

and turne therein the better, and that they may go in two together: then couer the burrow or earth with bordes and turues, and put the Fore or Badgerd therein: then put in all your Terryers both yong and old, and encourage them with wordes, as hath bene before declared, and as the Arte requyreth: and when they haue yearned sufficiently, then begynne to digge with spades and mattockes to encourage them against such tyme as you must vse to digge ouer them: then take out the Fore or Badgerd with the clampes or pinchers, killing it before them, or lette a Greyhounde kill it in their sight, and make them reward thereof. It shall be well to cast them some bread or chese vpon the vermine assone as it is dead, For the better boldnyng and encouraging of them. If you will not cut the Jawe of the Fore or Badgerd, then breake out al his teth ẏ he bite not ẏ Terryers, and it shall suffize as well.

(·.·)

Of

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe and a Badgerd. Chap. 66.

AS you haue two kinds of moze of euery other chace by diuerſitie of names: ſo of theſe vermine there are Fores & their Cubbes, and Badgerdes and their Pigges: the female of a Fore is called a Bitche, and he himſelfe a Dogge fore: the Female of a Badgerd is called a Sowe, and the male a Badgerde or a Bozepygge of a Badgerd. Yet ſome will not allowe this difference: but I can prowe it by good reaſon and by the diuerſities of colour, nature, and proportion.

the Badgerd pigges at comming out of the earth do commonly make and cast their fyants: and they neuer do it vntill they haue made a hole in the earth with their snowt or with their or with their foot: and then they fyant within it and hide it: this ẏ Fox cubs do not. Also the Badgerd maketh his hole commonly in sand or light earth which is easie to digge, and in open places, to haue the comfort of the Sun: for they sleepe vncessantly, and are much fatter than Fox cubs be. As touching their haire, they haue a grey coat, & are somewhat whiter thã the old, waxing greyer and greyer the elder that they be: some say, that there are two sorts of these yong Badgers (and I beleeue it) wherof that other sort goeth farder out for their prey, than these do; and that they cast their fiants longer somewhat like a Fox, and keepe commonly in strong holdes or in rockes, and make their earth or their Burrow deeper than these doe. But yet there be not so many chambers nor angles in their burrows as there are in these: for it were vnpossible for thẽ to worke so well in rocks, or in hard earth, as those others do in sand. These two sundry sorts do not keepe one another company: neither shall you lightly find one of them where that other is. Terryers doe feare the one more than the other, because they are much curster, and againe they stincke much worse. For the better vnderstanding of the diuersity, let vs coyne a word, and call the one Badgerd-pigges, and the other Badgerd-whelpes, and say, that the Badgerd-whelpes haue their nose, their throat, and their yeares yeallowysh, like vnto a Marternes throat, and are much blacker than the pigges, and higher legged: Both sorts liue vpon all flesh, and will hunt after carryon: they doe great hurt in Warreyns and Connygrees, especially when they bee full of little Rabbets, for they make an hole right aboue the neast and goe streyght to them: Whereas the Foxe followeth the holes mouth vntill hee come at the neast. I haue seene a Badggerd take a suckyng Pigge in my presence, and carryed him cleane away vnto his earth. It is sure that they desire Hogges flesh more than any other: For if you traine

We thinke that the fox maketh a hole aboue as well as a Badgerd.

a

a pece of Porke or Hogges flesh vppon their burrow, they will sure come out vnto it. They prey also vppon all Pullen, as Geese, Duckes, Hennes, and such like. I can speake by experience, for I haue brought vp some tame, vntill they were foure yeares old, and being so brought vp, they are very gentle, and will playe with yong whelps, and neuer hurt them and the rest of the day that they neither fede nor play, they bestow in sleeping. Those which I haue brought vp, would come to me at a call, and follow me like whelpes of hounds. They are very chill of cold, and if you lette them lye in a chamber where there is any fire, they will creepe so neare it, that they wil burne their coates and their feete also many times, & then are they very hard to be healed. They will be fed with any thing, bread, chese, fruites, buds, or any thing ỹ you will giue them. When it snoweth or is hard weather, then they come not out of their holes sometimes in two or three dayes togethers, the which I haue obserued at their holes mouth, when it hath snowed and lyen there so thicke, that they could not haue fyred out, but that I might haue perceiued them: As I haue seene that after three days they haue come out for pure hunger, and gone to prey for meate. It is a pleasure to behold them whē they gather stuffe for their nest or for their couch, as straw leaues, mosse, and such other things: & with their fore feete and their head, they will wrappe vp as much together, as a man would carrie vnder one arme, & will make shifte to get it into their holes & couches. This subtiltie they haue, that when they perceiue the Terriers beginne to yearne them, & to lye at them they will stoppe the hole betweene the Terriers & them, least the Terriers should follow them any further: and then if the Terriers bay still, they will remoue their baggage with them and go into another chamber or angle of their Burrowe. They liue long, and when they ware old, then some of them fal blind and can not come forth of their holes. Then if they be the Badgers, the Sowes fede them, and if it be the Sowe, the Badger fedeth her likewise. They die also of certaine wormes, and maunges, which they haue all ouer their skin: euen as you see

that

that hounds haue the maunge and canker wormes sometimes. And therefore it is that I counselled to washe your Terriers, as sone as they came out of the earth. All these things I haue seene by experience: they are long liued, and hard to kill. For I haue seene a well bityng greyhounde, take a Badger and teare his guttes out of his belly, and yet the Badgerd hath fought styll, and would not yeld to death. True it is that they are very tender vpon the snowt, and you can not giue them so little a blowe vpon the snowt with a stick, but that they will dye immedyately.

As touching Fores, I account small pastime in hunting of them, especially within the ground. For as sone as they perceyue the Terryers, if they yearne hard, and lye neare vnto them, they will bolte and come out streyght waies, vnlesse it be when the bitch hathe yong Cubbes: then they will not forsake their yong ones though they die for it. They make their earthes & Burrowes as neare as they can, in ground that is hard to digge, as in galt, clay, & stonie ground, or amongst the rotes of trees: and their earthes haue commonly but one hole, the which is very straight, and goeth very farre in, before it come at their couch. But sometimes they take a Badgers old Burrowe, which hath moe chambers, holes, & angles. When a good Terrier doth once reach a Fore, they defend themselues shrewdly, but yet nothing like the Badgerd, neither is their biting so dangerous. If you take a bitch Fore in the time that shee goeth on clicketing, and cut out her gutte which holdeth her spreame or nature, together with the kidneyes which Gelders vse to take away from a bitch when they spay her, and then cut all into small gobbets, and putte them into a pott hote as they be, then take Some of Hastricke and mingle it therewith, and couer the potte close, it will kepe all the yeare, and will serue to make a traine for a Fore, when you would, on this wise: Take a skinne of Bacon, and lay it on a Gryd-yron, and when it is well broyled and hote, then dippe it and puddle it in this sawce that is within the pot, and make a train therewith, and you shall see that if there be a Fore neare to any

place

place where the traine is drawne, he will followe it. But he which maketh the traine, muſt rubbe the ſoales of his ſhoes wᵗ Cowes dung, leaſt the Fore vent his foting. And thus you may trayne a Fore to a ſtanding, and kill him in an euening with a Croſſebowe.

It is alſo a thing experimented, that if you rubbe a Terryer with brimſtone, or with the oyle of *Cade*, and then put the Terryer into an earth where Fores be, or badgerds, they will leaue that earth, and come no more at it in two or three moneths at leaſt.

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe, out of another Author. Chap. 67.

IT ſhalbe nedeleſſe to ſpeake of his ſhape or proportion, ſince he is ſo cōmon a beaſt. His cōditiōs are in many reſpects like vnto ẏ wolf. For firſt ẏ bitch For bringeth forth as many cubs at a litter, as the ſhe Wolf doth, ſometimes more, ⁊ ſometimes leſſe, as the ſhe Wolf doth alſo. But indeed ſhe doth litter thē deepe vnder the ground, ⁊ ſo ẏ Wolf doth not. She venometh with her biting when ſhe is fault, as the Wolf doth. The life of a For ⁊ of a Wolf continue both like time. You ſhall hardly take a bitch fore when ſhe is bragged and with cubbe, for then ſhe lieth cloſe about her burrowe, and if ſhe heare neuer ſo little noyſe, ſhe whippeth in quickly before the hounds or any thing can come neare her; ſhe is a falſe and crafty beaſt like vnto the Wolfe. The hunting of the For is pleaſant, for he maketh an excellent crye, becauſe his ſent is very hote, and he neuer fleeth farre before the hounds, but holdeth the ſtrongeſt couerts, and fleeth from the field, as a beaſt which truſteth not in his legs, nor yet in his ſtrength. And if the Fore ſtand in his defence, it is by force, and yet alwaies he will as neare as he can keepe ẏ couert: yea though he find none other couert but a buſh, yet he will flee to it. And when he perceiueth that he may no longer endure nor ſtand vp before the hounds, then will he take the earth

earth, & will truſt to his Caſtles there, whith he knoweth perfectly: yet there is he taken alſo, but then muſt it be digged, & that in a ſoft or light ground. If Greyhoundes courſe him, then his laſt remedy (if he be in the plaine) is to bepiſſe or to bewhite the Greyhounds, that they may giue him ouer for ỹ ſtinke and filthines thereof, yea, and Greyhounds are more afrayde of a For, than of a greater beaſt. For I haue ſeen Greyhounds which would run hardly at an Hart, yea, would not refuſe the wyld Boze, nor the Wolfe, and yet they would ſtraine curteſie at a For. When a bitch For goeth a clicqueting, and ſeeketh a dogge, ſhe cryeth with a hollow voice, like vnto the howling of a madde dog: and likewiſe if ſhe miſſe any of her cubs, ſhe maketh ỹ ſelfe ſame noiſe: but whē they are killed, they will neuer cry, but defend theſelues til the laſt gaſp. A Fore will prey vpon any thing ỹ he can ouercōe, yea, were it a vermine, & will fede vpon all ſorts of carion: but the meate which they moſt delight in, is poultry, as Henns, Capons, Geeſe, Duckes, ſmal birds, or any thing that they find. And in default hereof, gentle maſter Rayneꝛd will be content with butter, cheeſe, creame, flaunes, and cuſtards. They do much hurt in Warrens & ceney burrowes. And they kill Hares alſo by fraude, but not by force of running. Some Fores do prey abroad in the woodes & fields, like vnto Wolues. And ſome there be which prey no where but in the Villages and country Townes: and therin they are ſo ſubtile and crafty, that neither dog nor man can defend thē. They lye lurking all day in ditches neare vnto houſes, to ſee how dame Pertelot the huſbandmans henne doth, and to ſee her chickens vertuouſly brought vp. The skinne of the For is a very good furre and a warme, but it is not very faire, and it ſtinketh alwaies, vnles it be very exceedingly well dreſt. The greace and marrow of a For are very good to rub ſinewes that are ſhrunke. Of the reſt of his ſubtilties and properties, I will ſpeake more at large in the hunting of him. He is taken with hounds, Greyhounds, Terryers, Nets & gins. But if the nets and ginnes be not ſtrong, he will ſone diſpatch them like a Wolfe.

Of

Of the nature of a Badgerd, out of the same Author. Chap. 68.

The Badgerd (saith he) maketh but slow spæde before the hounds, and cannot long stand vp. So that commonly shee fighteth it out at the Baye, or else taketh the earth, and there is killed with Terryers. For if you find a Badgerd abroad, it shall not befrom her burrow lightly. A Badgerd preyeth vpon any vermine or other thing, and will feede vpon any carryon or fruite like vnto ỳ Fore. The Badgerd battles much with fleæpe, & is a very fat beast. Once in a yeare they engender as the Fore, and they litter them in their holes, euen as the Fore doth. Where biting is venomous, as the Fores is, but they make better defence for themselues, and fight more stoutly, and are much stronger. The bloud and greace of a Badgerd, is medicinable as the Fores bloud is also. Some hold a blind opinion, that if a young child should weare his first shoes of a Badgerds leather, he should euer afterwards heale a horse of the Farcine, if he did but once get vp vpon him. The flesh of a Badgerd is as much worth as that of a Fore, which is to reward the hounds withall, and yet that but of ỳ greace, and certaine parts of him neither. For few hounds will eate of a Fores flesh, but a Badgerds is wallowish sweete and rammish. I my selfe haue eaten of it, and digested it well, and without any maner of annoyance. The skinne of a Badgerd, is not so good as ỳ Fores, for it serueth for no vse, vnlesse it be to make mittens, or to dresse horscollers withall.

The

The hunting of the Badgerd, out of the same Author. Chap. 69.

HE that would hunt a Badgerd, must seeke the earths and burrowes where they lie, and in a faire moneshine night, let him go vnto them vpon a cleare wind, and stop all the holes but one or two, and in those let him set sacks or pokes fastned with some drawing string which may shut him in as sone as he straineth ỳ bag. Some vse no more but to set an Hoope in the

the mouth of the sacke, or poke, and so put into the hole: and assone as the Badgerd is in the poke and straineth it, the poke slippeth off the hoope and followeth him into the earth, and so he lyeth tumbling therein vntill he be taken, and these men are of opinion, that assone as the Badgerds head is once within the Sacke or hole, he will lye still and will not turne backe againe for any thing. The bags or sacks being thus set, let your huntsman cast off his hounds, and beate all the groues, hedges, and tufts, within a mile or halfe a mile about, which are most likely: and when the Badgerd heareth any hunting, he will straight waies home to his earth, and there is taken as before sayd. Euer remember that he which standeth to watch the pokes, do stand close and vpon a cleare wind, for else the Badgerd will soone find him, and then will forsake that earth to seeke some other, or else to escape some other way: but if the hounds chance to encounter him, or to vndertake the chace before he be gotten into his earth, or recouered neare vnto it, thē will he stand at Bay like a Boare, and make you good passtime.

Of the hunting of a Foxe aboue the ground, out of the same Author. Chap. 70.

He that would hunt a Foxe aboue the ground, shall do well to beate with his hounds in ỹ thickest queaches, & tufts or groues neare vnto Villages, and the thicke hedgerowes & such other places. For commonly a Foxe will lurke in such, to prey or espy his aduātage vpō dame Pertelot, & such other damsels that kæpe in those Courts, and to sæ yong pigges well ringled whē they are yong, for feare least they should learn to turne vp gentlemēs pastures, & to marre their meadowes wō rowting, for surely M. Raynard is a very well disposed man, and would be loth to sæ youth fal into such folly in any cōmon wealth where he may strike a stroke. Also in ỹ countries where wine is made, he will lie much in the Vineyards, & (as some hold opiniō) will eat of ỹ grapes. Ones he lieth alwaies in couert & obscure places, like an honest plain mening creature, wō careth not greatly for to come at ỹ Court. Well, the huntsmā which would haue

good paſtime at this vermine, ſhall do well to ſtop vp his earths if he can find them: and let him ſtop them vp the night before he meaneth to hunt. About midnight when he may be ſure that the Fox is gone abroad to ſeeke his prey, let the earthes then be ſtopped with boughs and earth well and ſtrongly rammed, that M. Raynard get not in againe ouer haſtily. Some vſe to ſet vp bleinchers or ſewels (which are white papers) or to lay two white ſticks a croſſe before the hole, and hold opinion, that when a Fore ſpyeth thoſe ſticks or ſewels, he will miſtruſt that it is ſome enginne to take him, and will returne backe againe: but I thinke not that ſo ſure as to ſtop the earths. If the huntſman know not where the earths be, let him ſeeke the out 2. or 3. dayes before he meaneth to hunt, & ſtop them. But becauſe ſometimes a huntſman cannot find all the blind earths ỹ are in couerts and great woods: then if a Fore find out ſome of them, and ſo beguile the huntſman, he may yet get him out either quicke or dead, without Terryers, in this manner. If there be any more holes than one in the earth, let him ſet purſenets or bagges in one of the holes vnder the wind, euen as he would ſet for a Badger, & let him ſtop vp all the holes beſides, but one, and let that one be aboue the wind as neare as he can. Then let him take a peece of parchmẽt or leather, & lay it in the hole, laying fire vpon it, and putting Brimſtone, Pyre, and ſuch ſmothering greaſe vpon the fire: there withall let him ſtop vp the hole, & ſuffer the ſmother to go into the earth. This done, the Fore will not long abyde in the earth, but will either ſtart into the purſnet or bag, or elſe will ſound dead the next day at ſome other of the holes mouthes which were ſtopped. The beſt hunting of the Fore aboue the ground is in January, Februarie, & March. Yet you may hunt him from Alhallontide, vntill Eaſter. When ỹ leaues are falne, you ſhall beſt ſee your houndes hũting, & beſt find his earths And alſo at ỹ time the Fores ſkin (which is ỹ beſt part of him) is beſt in ſeaſon. Againe, ỹ hounds doe beſt hunt a Fore in the coldeſt weather, becauſe he leaueth a very ſtrong ſent after him. Allways ſet your Greyhounds on the outſides of the couerts vnderneth the wind, and let them

ſtand

ſtand cloſe, caſt of at the firſt but the third part of your kennell to fynd him: The reſt you ſhall cauſe to be led vp and downe the couerts, in pathes and high waies, to caſt off vnto their fellowes whē he is foūd. It is not good to caſt off to many houds at once, becauſe woods and couerts are full of ſundry chaces, & ſo you ſhould haue your kennell vndertake ſundry beaſts, and loſe your paſtime. Let thoſe which you caſt off firſt, be olde, ſtanch, and ſure hounds. And if you heare ſuch a hound call on merily, you may caſt off ſome other to him, and when they run it with full cry, caſt off the reſt, and you ſhall heare good paſtime. For a Fore will not willingly depart out of the couert where he hath bin accuſtomed to ly, but will whirle about the thicks, and thereby make you much the better paſtime. The words of comforting ỹ hounds, the hallowing, & al ſuch like ceremonies, are euen the ſame which you vſe in hunting of other chaſes & vermine. When he is dead, you ſhall hang him vp on ỹ end of a ſtrong piked ſtaffe, and hallow in all your hounds to bay him, then make them reward with ſuch things as you can get, for ỹ fleſh of a Fox is not to reward thē wāl, for they wil not eate it.

How to digge for a Foxe or a Badgerd, and what inſtruments are meete for the ſame.

They which will heare good paſtime at a Fore, or a Badgerd within the grounde, muſt be furniſhed with ſuch toles and appurtenaunces as follow, and as are here before this preſent chapter portrayed. Firſt let there be in the company, fiue or ſixe ſtrong fellowes which can well endure to dig & delue. Next you muſt haue as many good and arraunt Terriers garniſhed with collers full of belles, to make the Fore or Badgerd ſtart the ſoner, and alſo their collers will be ſome defence to ſaue them from hurting. But when your terriers are out of breath, or that the Belles are ſtopped & glutted vp with earth, or that you perceiue the vermine is angled (which is to ſay, gone to the furdeſt part of his chamber to ſtand at defence) then you may take off the collers: but at the firſt they ſerue to great purpoſe, to make the vermine eyther ſtart or angle. Then to re-

They are but Spades & Mattocks which are not ſo needful to be portrayed.

turne vnto my matter, a Lord or Gentleman which wil follow this pastime, should haue halfe a dozen Mattes to lie vpon the groũd on, as they harken to the Terriers: some vse to carrie a windbed which is made of leather strongly sowed on all the foure sides, and hauing a Pipe at one of the corners to blow it as you would blowe a Baggepipe, and when it is blowne full of wind, to stoppe it vp and lye vpon it on the ground: but this were to great curiositie: & yet a Lord or Gentleman cannot take too great heed of the colde and moysture of the earth, for he may thereby take sundry diseases & infermities. The instruments to dig withall must be these, sharpe pointed Spads round hallowed Spades, and flatte broad Spades, Howes or Mattocks, and Pickares, a Colerake & a paire of Clampes or Holdfasts, Shouells both shodde and bare, an Axe & a sharpe paring Spade, ỹ sharp pointed Spade serueth to begin ỹ trech first, where the ground is hardest and broader toles would not so wel enter: the roũd hallowed Spade serueth to dig amõgst Rootes, and may be so made with such sharp edges, that it wil cut the rootes also: ỹ flat broad Spade, to digge withall when the trench is better opened and the ground softer: the Howes, Mattocks, & Pickares to digge with in harder ground where a Spade will make no riddance of the worke: the Colerake to clense the hole and to kepe it from stopping vp: the clampes or holdfasts to take a Fore or Badgerd out aliue, wherwith you may make passime afterwards, or to helpe ỹ terriers whẽ they are afraid to bite a vermin: ỹ Shouels both shod & bare, serue to cast out ỹ earth which ỹ Spades or Mattocks haue digged, according to the bignesse or softnesse of ỹ ground wherein you digge: the paring Spade to kepe the trench in fashion: and ỹ Axe to cut the rootes or any other thing withall. You shall also haue a Paile to set water vnto your Terriers at such times as they come out to take breath. All these Instruments I haue caused to be protrayed ỹ you may ỹ better perceiue thẽ. And wt these instruments & such like necessary implemẽts a lord or gentlemã may fil a pretty little cart or wagõ made for ỹ purpose, ỹ which he may cause to be caried on field vnto him, alwaies, pro-

uided

uised that when the said cariage is loded, he forget not to cause his Cooke and Butler to hang good store of bags and bottels about the raues and pins thereof, for it will be both comely and comfortable. In this order of battell, a nobleman or gentleman may march to besiege the Fox and Badgerd, in their strongest holes and castles. And may breake their Calmats, Platforms, Parapets, and worke to them with Mynes, & countermines, vntill they get their skins, to make furres and mittens.

How to enter your Terriers according to the ground, and how to trench and dig. Chap. 72.

BEfore you put your Terriers into the ground, you must haue consideration what kind of mould it is, & marke well ỳ situation therof, and as neare as you can iudge where abouts the chiefe angles or chãbers should be, for else you may worke cleane contrary, & rather hinder ỳ Terriers than further them. As if the earth or burrow be hanging on a side of a banke, you shall do best to put in your Terriers below, towards the vale, to the end that you may make the vermine chamber on the top of the banke, where the earth is not deepe, and where you may digge to him with most ease. Againe, if the earth be on the top of a banke, and the banke standeth in a plaine plot of ground, then you shall doe best to put in your Terriers, in those holes which are highest on the top of the banke: & strike with a staffe vpon the banke, to make the vermine flee downe into the lowest parts, & there to chamber or angle themselues. It shall not be amisse to put in a Terrier or twaine at the first without any noise, to make ỳ vermin disseuer, & to chamber thẽselues. Foxes & Badgerds which haue bin beaten, haue this subtilty, to drawe vnto the largest part of the burrow, where three or foure angles mete together, and there to stand at bay with the Terriers, to the end they may afterwards shift, and go to which chamber they list. In such a case strike hard vpon the ground right ouer them: and if you see that they will not remoue so, then take your round hollowed spade, and digge in to them right vpon them. But when they are chambred, then you shall not dig right vpõ them, but right vpon the Terrier. For if you dig right vpon the

vermine, it might make them to bolt into some other angle, and to enforce the Terrier to giue them place. Therfore you shal dig right ouer the Terriers with a round hollowed spade, ỹ which will conuay the earth with it, and is made principally for such a purpose. And when you haue digged so long that you be come to the angle, then thrust your spade betwæn the vermin and ỹ Terryer, so that the vermine cannot by any meanes come out vpon your Terrier. For in some chãber you may chance to find 5 or 6. vermin together, which might hurt your poore terrier, & discourage him. When you haue stopped them in thus, then worke with your broad spades & other toles, and make a large trench if you will haue good sport, and put in your Terriers to the vermine, and you shall see bold fight of all fashions. You must take hæd to the subtilties of the vermine, especially of Badgers. For sometimes they will stop vp the trench betwæn them and the Terriers, and worke themselues further in, so ỹ your Terriers shal not be able to find them, nor to know what is become of them. Sometimes when you haue found their *Casmat* and chiefe strength, you may take them out aline wt your holdfalts or clampes, and therin vse this pollicy and foresight. Take them with your tongs or clampes by the lower chappe, the one clampe in the mouth, and the other vnder the throat, & so draw them out. For if you should take them out by the body or necke, they should haue liberty to bite and snatch at the Terryers which will be doing with them as you take thẽ out. Being thus taken, put them into a sacke or poke, to hunt wt your Terriers in your gardens or close coucrts, at your pleasure. He that will be present at such pastimes, may do well to be bated: For I haue lent a Foxe or a Badger dere now, a peece of my hose, and the skin and flesh for company, which he neuer restored againe. Let these few precepts suffize for the hunting of Foxes and Badgers.

Of

Of the Foxe.

RAynard the Fox am I,
A crafty child well knowne,
Yea better knowne than credited,
With more than is my own:
A baſtard kind of curre,
Mine eares declare the ſame,
And yet my wit and pollicy
Haue purchaſt me great fame.

The Fox to the huntſman.

IF dogs had tongus at will
To talke in their defence,
If brutiſh beaſt might be ſo bold,
To plead at barre for pence,
If poore Tom troth might ſpeake,
Of all that is amiſſe,
Then might would be no right a down:
Then men would pardon this,
Which I muſt here declare.
Then quickly would be known,
That he which deales with ſtrãgers faults,
Should firſt amend his own.
Thus much my ſelfe may ſay,
Thus much my ſelfe can proue,
Yet whiles I preach beware the Geeſe,
For ſo it ſhall behoue.
Iugh (yet ſmile) to ſee,
That man (yea maſter man)
Can play his part in pollicy,
As well as Raynard can.
And yet forſooth the Fox
Is he that beares the blame,

But two legged Fores eat the ducks,
When foure legs beares the name.
A wonder it is to see,
How people shout and cry,
With hallows, whoupes, & spiteful words,
When I proze For go by.
Lay on him cryes the wife,
Downe with him sayes the child,
Some strike, some chide, some throw a stone,
Some fall and be defilde:
As Maidens, when they spurne,
With both their fet attones,
Fie on the For that foxt them so,
Such falles might bruse their bones.
But Raynard doth such deds,
And therefore strike him downe,
His case will serue to fur the cape
Of master huntsmans gowne.
His Lungs full holsome be,
In pouder beaten fine,
For such as cough & draw their wind,
With paine and mickle pine.
His pissell serues to scoure,
The grauell of the stone,
His greace is good for sinews shronke,
Or ache that grieues the bone.
His tong will draw a thorne,
His teth will burnish gold,
And by his death a huntsman may,
Haue profits manifold.
The Hen shall roust at rest,
Which he was wont to rowze,
The ducks & Geese may bring good broods,
The Pigs may sucke their sowes.
And all the Farmers wealth,
May thrive and come to good,

Which

Which crafty Raynard ſteales ſometimes,
To kæpe his brats in bloud.
Yea ſoft, but who ſayes thus?
Who did the Lyon paint?
Forſooth a man: but if a Fox
Might tell his tale as quaint,
Then would he ſay againe,
That men as crafty be,
As euer Raynard was for theft:
Euen men which fleece a fee
From euery widdowes flocke:
A Capon or a Chicke,
A Pyg, a Goſe, a dunghill Ducke,
Or ought that ſalt will licke:
Untill the widow ſtarue,
And can no longer giue,
This was the Fox, fie downe with him,
Why ſhould ſuch Foxes liue?
Some Foxes lye in wayte,
And marke the Farmers croppe,
What loads of hay, what graſſe forbiefe,
What ſtore of wood for loppe,
What quantity of graine
Hee rayſeth on his rent,
And take a new leaſe ore his head,
Before the old be ſpent.
Fye on theſe Foxes fye,
What Farmer can do well,
Where ſuch vyld vermin lye in wait,
Their priuy gaines to ſmell?
Yea ſome can play their part,
In ſlandring neighbors name,
To ſay the Wolfe did kill the Lambe,
When Raynards eat the ſame.
Theſe faults with many moe,
Can wicked men commit,

And yet they say that Fores passe,
For subtilty and wit.
But shall I speake my mind?
I neuer yet saw day,
But euery town had two or three,
Which Rainards parts could play.
So that men vaunt in vaine,
Which say they hunt the For,
To keepe their neighbours poultre free,
And to defend their flockes,
When they themselues can spoile,
More profit in an houre,
Than Rainard rifles in a yeere,
When he doth most deuour.
No, no, the minds of Men,
Which still be vainly bent,
Must haue their change of Venery,
As first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heat,
And mee poore For in cold:
But wherto serue these sundry sports,
These chases manifold?
Forsoth to feed their thoughts,
With drags of vaine delight,
Whereon most men do muse by day,
Whereon they dreame by night.
They must haue costly clothes,
They must haue dainty fare,
They must haue couches stuft with doune,
They must haue all in square.
They must haue newfound games,
To make them laugh their fill,
They must haue foules, they must haue beasts,
To bait, to hunt, to kill.
And all (when all is done)
Is nothing else but vaine,

So

So Salomon the wiseman sayd,
And so sayes Raynard plaine.

An advertisment of the Translator.

I Find in mine Author nothing written either of the wild Cat or of the Marterne, and yet both those are vermine which we vse here in England commonly to hunt, and in my iudgement as necessary to be hunted as any vermine can bee. For the question may be doubtfull, whether either Fox or Badger do more hurt than the wild Cat doth: Since there are few Gentlemen in England but haue commodity by Conies, either great or small: and I am sure that there is no vermine which doth more hurt in a Warren of Conyes, than a wyld Cat doth. And therewithall I haue heard some hunters say, that shee leaueth as great sent, and maketh as good a cry for the time as any vermine that is hunted, especially the Marterne passeth all other vermine for sweetnesse of sent, and her case is a noble furre. The wild Cats case is nothing so good furre, but it is very warme, and medicinable for sundry aches and paines in the bones and ioynts. Also her greace is very good for sinewes that be shronke. These two chases are not to be sought of purpose, vnlesse the huntsman doe see them where they prey, and can go readily to him. But if a hound chance to crosse them, he will hunt it as game as any chase, and they make a noble crye, for the time that they stand vp. At last when they may no more, they will take a tree, and therein seeke to beguile the hounds. But if the hounds hold in to them, and will not so giue it ouer, then they will leape from one tree to another, and make great shift for their liues, with no lesse pastime to the huntsmen. When they are killed, you must hold them vp vpon a pyked stake, and hallow in all your hounds, and then reward them with some meat. For the flesh of these vermin is not good for a hound. Thus much I haue thought good of my selfe, to write according to my country hunting.

Of the hunting of the Otter. Chap. 75.

The Otter is a beaſt well knowen. She feedeth on fiſh, and lyeth neare vnto Riuers, Brookes, Poles, and fiſh-ponds, or Meares: her lying commonly is vnder the rootes of trees, and ſometimes I haue ſeene them lying in a hollow tree, foure or fiue foot aboue the ground: euen as a Fox, Polcat, Wyldcat, or Badgerd will deſtroy a Warren, ſo will the Otter deſtroy all the fiſh in your ponds, if ſhee once haue found the way to them. She diueth and hunteth vnder the water after a wonderfull manner: ſo that no fiſh can eſcape her, vnleſſe they be very great and ſwift. A litter of Otters will deſtroy you all the fiſh in a riuer (or at leaſt the greateſt ſtore of them) in two myles length. They go ſault at ſuch times as Ferrets go ſault, which time euery man may eaſily know. And they kindle and bring forth their yong Otters, euen as Ferrets do, ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſſe. To ſpeake a truth, they ſeeme to be a kind of water Ferrets. There is great cunning in the hunting of them, as ſhalbe ſayd in the next chapter, and alſo it is poſſible to take them vnder the water, and by the riuers ſide, both in traps and in ſnares, as you may take a Hare with Harepypes, or ſuch like ginnes. They byte ſore and venomouſly, and defend themſelues ſtoutly. And if they be taken in ſnares, if they abyde long, they will ſone ſheare themſelues out with their teeth. I will not ſpeake much more of their nature, but onely that they are footed like a Goſe: I meane they haue a web betweene their clawes, and haue no hele but only a round ball vnder their ſoale of their foot: and their tracke is called the marke of an Otter, as we ſay, the flot of an Hart: and their fewmets are called ſpraints, as hath been ſayd before. An Otter abideth not much nor long in one place, but if ſhe be fraied or find any fault (as they are very perfect of ſmelling & hearing) they will forſake their couch & ſhift a myle or two vp or downa riuer: ẏ like will ſhe doe if ſhee haue once deſtroyed the

ſtore

ſtore of fiſh, and find no plenty of feeding. From a pondgarden or good ſtore of fiſhponds theſe will not lightly be remoued, as long as there is ſtore of fiſh in them: for therein fiſhes are taken with more eaſe, than in the Riuers or greater waters: but inough of their natures.

How to hunt and take an Otter. Chap. 76.

WHen a huntſman would hunt the Otter, he ſhould firſt ſend foure ſeruants or varlets with bloudhoūds or ſuch hounds as will drawe in the lyam, & let him ſend them, two vp the Riuer, and two downe the riuer, the one couple of them on that one ſide, & the other on that other ſide of the water. And ſo you ſhall be ſure to find if there be an Otter in ỹ quarter: for an Otter cannot long abide in ỹ water, but muſt come forth in the night to make his ſpraints, & ſometimes to fæd on graſſe and hearbs by the waters ſide. If any of their lyamhounds find of an Otter, let ỹ huntſman loke in the ſoft grounds and moyſt places to ſæ which way he bent his head, vp or down the riuer: or if he cannot perceiueit by the marks, he may partly perceiue it by ỹ ſpraintes, & then he may follow his hound, & lodge it euen as you would do a Deare or a Boze. And if he find not the Otter quickly, he may then iudge that he is gone to couch ſomewhere further off from the water: for an Otter will ſometimes ſæke his fæd a myle (or little leſſe) from his couch and place of reſt: and commonly he will rather goe vp the Riuer than down: for going vp the ſtreame, the ſtreame bringeth him ſent of the fiſhes that are aboue him; and bearing his noſe into the wind, he ſhall the ſoner find any fault that is aboue him: alſo you ſhall make an aſſembly for the Otter as you do for ỹ Hart, and it is a note to be obſerued that all ſuch chaſes as you drawe after before you find them, lodge thē, or harbor them, you ſhould make a ſolemne aſſembly to heare all reports before you vndertake to hunt them, & then he which hath found of an Otter, or ſo drawen toward his couch that he can vndertake to bring you vnto him, ſhall cauſe his hounds to be vncoupled a

bowshot or twaine before he come at the place where he thinketh that the Otter lyeth: because they may skommer and cast about a while vntill they haue coled their bawling and braine-sicke toyes, which all hounds doe lightly vse at the first vncoupling: then the varlets of the kennell shall seeke by the riuers side, and beat banks with their hounds vntill some one of them chaunce vpon the Otter: remember alwayes to set out some vpwards and some downe the streames, and euery man his Otter speare or forked staffe in his hand, to watch his vents, for that is the chiefe aduantage: and if they perceiue where the Otter cōmeth vnder the water (as they may perceiue if they mark it well) then shall they watch to see if they can get to stand before him at some place where he would vent, & strike him with their speare or staffe: and if they misse, then shall they runne vp or down the streame as they see the Otter bend, vntil they may at last giue him a blow: for if the hounds be good Otter hounds and perfectly entred, they will come chaunting and trayling alongst by the riuers side, and will beat euery tree rote, euery Helme, euery Otter bedde, and tuft of bulrushes: yea sometimes also they will take the riuer and beat it like a water spaniell: so that it shall not be possible for the Otter to escape, but that either the hounds shall light vpon him, or else some of the huntsmen shall strike him, and thus may you haue excellent sport and pastime in hunting of the Otter, if the hounds bee good, and that the Riuers be not ouer great: where the Ryuers be great, some vse to haue a line throwen ouerthwart the Riuer, the which two of the huntsmen shall hold by eche end, one on the side of the Riuer, and the other on that other: and let them hold the line so slacke that it may alwayes be vnderneath the water, and so go withit: and if the Otter come diuing vnder the water, he shall of necessity touch their line, and so they shall feele and know which way he is passed, the which shall make him be taken the sooner. An Otters skinne is very good furre, and his greace will make a medicine to make fishes turne vp their bellies as if they were dead. A good Otter hound may proue an excellent good Backe-hound, if he be not olde

before

before he bee entred.

Thus haue you now as much as I can presently set down for the hunting of such chaces as I thinke likely or possible to be hunted in this our country: yea some also percase which you will say are not in vse with vs in these our daies. But because I haue sufficiently declared mine intent in my Epistle in the beginning of this booke, therfore I will spend no more time in excusing of my selfe: but will passe ouer to the wolfe, and the Beare, which are as strange or stranger than any other that I hitherto named.

The Otters Oration.

Why stand we beasts abasht, or spare to speake?
Why make wee not a vertue of our need?
We know by proofe, in wit wee are to weake,
And weaker much, because all Adams seed,
(Which beare away the waight of wit indeed)

Do

Do dayly ſeeke our names for to diſtaine,
With ſlanderous blotte, for which we Beaſts be ſlaine.
First of my ſelfe, before the reſt to treate,
Moſt men cry out, that fiſhe I do deuoure,
Yea ſome will ſay, that Lambes (with mée) be meate:
I graunt to both, and he that hath the powre,
To féede on fiſh that ſweéter were than ſowre,
And had yong fleſh to banquet at his fill,
Were fonde to raunche on garbage, graynes or ſwill.
But maſter Man, which findeth all this fault,
And ſtreynes deuiſe for many a daynty diſhe,
Which ſuffreth not that hunger him aſſault,
But féedes his fill on euery fleſh and fiſhe,
Which muſt haue all, as much as witte can wiſh,
Vs ſely Beaſts, deuouring Beaſts do call,
And he himſelfe, moſt bloudy beaſte of all.
Well yet me thinks, I heare him preach this Text,
How all that is, was made for vſe of man:
So was it ſure, but therewith followes next,
This heauy place, expound it who ſo can:
The very ſcourge and plague of God his Ban,
Will light on ſuch as queyntly can deuiſe,
To eat more meate, then may thir mouthes ſuffiſe.
Now maſter Man ſtand forth and here declare,
Who euer yet could ſée an Otter eate,
More meate at once, then ſerued for his ſhare?
Who ſées vs beaſts ſitte bybbing in our ſeate
With ſundry wynes, and ſundry kindes of meate?
Which breéde diſeaſe, yfoſtred in ſuch feaſtes,
If men do ſo, be they not worſe than beaſts?
The beaſtly man, muſt ſitte al day and quaffe,
The Beaſte indéede, doth drincke but twiſe a day,
The beaſtly man, muſt ſtuffe his monſtrous maſſe
With ſecrete cauſe of ſurfeiting alway:
Where beaſts be glad to féede when they get prey,

And

And neuer eate moꝛe than may do them good,
Where men be ſicke, and ſurfet thoꝛough foode.
Who ſées a Beaſt, foꝛ ſauery Sawces long?
Who ſées a beaſt, oꝛ chicke oꝛ Capon cramme?
Who ſées a beaſt, once luld on ſléepe with ſong?
Who ſées a beaſt make venſon of a Ramme?
Who ſées a Beaſt deſtroy both whelpe and damme?
Who ſées a Beaſt vſe beaſtly Gluttonie?
Which man doth vſe, foꝛ great Ciuilytie.
I know not I, if dying be my fault,
Me thinks moſt men, can diue as well as I:
Some men can diue in Seller and in vault,
In Paloꝛ, Hall, Kitchen and in Buttery
To ſmell the Roſte, whereof the fume doth flée:
And as foꝛ games, men diue in euery ſtreame,
All frawdes be fiſhe, their ſtomacks neuer ſqueame.
So to conclude, when men their faults can mend,
And ſhunne the ſhame, where with they beaſts do blot,
When men their time and treaſure not miſpend,
But follow grace, which is with paines ygot,
When men can vice rebuke, and vſe it not:
Then ſhall they ſhine, like men of woꝛthy fame,
And elſe, they be but *Beaſts* well woꝛthy blame.

Of the hunting of the Wolfe: and firſt of their nature and properties. Chap. 75.

The Wolfe is a beaſt ſufficiently knowen in Fraunce and other Coũtries where he is bꝛed: but here in Engld they be not to be found in any place. In Ireland (as I haue heard) there are great ſtoꝛe of them: and becauſe many Noble men and Gentlemen, haue a deſire to bꝛing that Country to be inhabited and ciuilly gouerned (and would God there were moe of the ſame mind) therefoꝛe I haue thought good to ſet downe the nature and maner of hunting at the Wolfe accoꝛding to mine Authoꝛ. The Wolfe (ſayth he) goeth on clicketing in Febꝛuary, in ſuch ſoꝛt as a Dogge lineth a bitch whẽ ſhe goeth

ſaulte,

fault, wherein they abide ten or twelue daies: many Wolues (where store be) do follow one the Wolfe, euen as Dogs follow a Bitche: but the will neuer be lined but onely with one. She will suffer many to follow her, and will cary them after her sometimes eight or ten daies without meate, drinke, or rest: and when they are ouerwearied, then she suffreth thē all to take their ease, vntill they route and be fast on sleepe: & then will she awake ỹ Wolfe which seemeth most to haue followed her, & that oftentimes is the foulest & worst fauoured, because he is ouerwearied and lankest: him will she awake and tice him away with her farre from the rest, & suffer him to line her. There is a common Prouerbe, which saith that: *Neuer Wolfe yet sawe his sire*: for indeede it happeneth most cōmonly ỹ whē all the rest of the Wolues do awake and misse the female, they follow them by the sent, and finding them oftentimes together, they fall vpon that Wolfe and kill him for despite. But if there bee no greater store than one Dogge Wolfe and one bitch in a place, then this Prouerbe fayleth: yea or sometimes also the rest of the Woules are so long ere they do awake and follow, that they cannot so quickly dispatch or kill him according to their desire, and then also it fayleth. There whelps are able to engender within twelue months: & whē their whelps be a yeare old, then they part frō their Sire & frō their Dam: yea sometimes sooner, but not before their teeth be cast & shot out againe, for they cast teeth first when they are halfe yere old, & whē they are come vp againe, they neuer cast more al their life time. Thē they depart frō their Dam whē those teeth are come out again & grown hard & they seeke their aduenture, & prey for them selfe: & if they chance to meet their sire or dam at any time after, they will fawne vpō thē, & licke thē, & seem in their kind greatly to reioyce. A good exāple for sundry euil disposed children, which become vngratfull to their parents, which bring thē vp carefully: Since the bruit beast cā teach thē their duty, only by ỹ instinct & motions of nature. Also when a dog & a bitch of thē do cōpany once togethers, they will not lightly part in sunder: for though they prey in diuers places, yet at night they wil

meete

meete againe, or at the least once in two dayes if it be possible: and they beare meat vnto their whelpes together: but the dog will first eat his fill, and then carry the rest vnto his whelpes: But the bytch beareth the prey vnto her whelps before she eat any therof her selfe, and if the dog take it, and haue not satisfied his hunger before, he will take it both from her & the whelpes, and feed his fill theron first. After he will leaue the rest for them to feed on, if there be any, and if there be not, let them starue for him if they wil, so that he maketh not account of any thing, vntill his belly be full, but the bitch doth oftentimes beguile him. Shee leaueth the prey farre from their den, and if shee perceiue that the dogge be gone, then bringeth shee it to her whelpes: but if the dog be there and perceiue that she hath brought nothing, he smelleth to her mouth & her lips: if she haue nothing indeed then he beateth her: but if he smel by her that she had preyed, he constraineth her to shew it vnto him, or els hunteth backe himselfe by the counter of her foting, and so findeth it out. Some hold opinion that the bitch washeth her selfe all ouer, because the dogge should not smell whether she haue preyed or not: but that I dare not sweare on a booke. Some heauy Wolues will neuer helpe their bitches to feed their whelpes, but if it be in a place where there are no store of Wolues, as no more but he & his make, then he knoweth by the smell that the whelpes are his, and helpeth the bitch to prey for them, and to feed them, but vncourteously as I sayd before. Wolues are fattest when they haue small whelpes: for they feed not only vpon their owne prouision, but also vpon that which their make & their whelpes should eat also: they go nine weekes with whelpe, and sometimes three or foure days longer, & go fault but once in a yeare. Some hold opinion that a bitch will not haue yongue whelpes nor engender so long as her owne Dame is aliue. They haue whelpes in all respects like vnto our dogs, sometimes more and sometime lesse: for doubtles both the Fox & the Wolfe are but a kind of wild Mastifes and wild curres: they be of great force especially in their foreparts: they byte sore and dangerously, for sometimes they will kill a Cow or a Bullocke; and they will

roundly

roundly carry a sharpe, a Cote, or a good pokine in their mouth & neuer touch the ground with it, & will run so fast away with it, that vnlesse horsemen or Mastife dogs do stay thē, they will hardly be ouertakē, either by the heardmā or by an other creature. They prey vpon all kind of things, and will feed vpon any carion or any vermine: they liue not long nor aboue ry. or ruy. yeares at most. When he hath fed vpon any vermin or serpent (as he doth often) thē runneth he wonderfully fast. In such sort that I haue seene a Wolfe (being empty) outrunne 4. or 5. brace of the best Greyhounds that might be found: for there is no beast which runneth faster than he, and he holdeth mutaillously also: when he is hunted with hounds, he flyeth not farre before them: and vnles he be coursed with Greyhoūds or Mastiues, he keepeth the couert like a Boze or a Beare, & especially the beaten ways therin: most cōmonly he prayeth by night, but sometimes also by day when he is hungry. Some Wolues will pray vpon Deare, Cotes, & swine, & eat as freshly and as tenderly as an hound: some also will eat a dogge if they catch him: and some of them kill children and men sometimes: & then they neuer feed nor pray vpon any other thing afterwards, whē they haue once bē flesshed & noused therin, but die sometimes for hunger. Such Wolues are called *Warwolues*, because a mā had need to beware of them, they be so crafty that whē they assaile a man, they flie vpon him & lay hold on him before he perceiue them: but if he perceiue them first, then they assaile him so subtilly ỹ he shal hardly escape their teeth, and can marueilously defend thēselues from any weapon that a man hath for his defence. There are two causes which make thē set vpō mankind: one is, that when they be old & feble, & that their teeth begin to faile thē, then can they not carry their pray as they were wont: so that they learne with more ease to pray first vppon children which they meet or espy, which pray can neither make resistāce, nor is needfull to carry it farre: & therwithall the skin and flesh is much more tender and delicate than the skin & flesh of any other pray. Another reason is, that in countries where warre is made, & where battailes & skirmishes are giuen, there they feed

vpon

vpon the dead carkasses of men which lye slaine in the field, as also in other places vpon such as hang on the gibbets and trees being executed by Justice. And the flesh of man is so delycate & toothsõe, ẏ when they haue once tasted of it, they care for none other meate. I haue seene a Wolfe forsake the fold, and kill ẏ heardsman. They are more crafty (if more may be) than ẏ fox or any other beast: when they are hunted they wil take al their aduantages, at other times they will neuer run ouer hastely, but keepe themselues in breath & force alwaies: they haue alwaies neede thereof, for there passe few dayes but that they are coursed or cried at by as many as see thẽ, in the coũtries where they haũt. A Wolfe wil stãd vp a whole day before a good kennell of hounds vnlesse ẏ Greyhunds course him: most commõly he is taken in some village or hammelet: he wil seldome stand at Bay, vnlesse it be when he cannot longer endure: and then he becomes mad: the biting of a Wolfe wil hardly be healed as I haue before sayd, for their biting is venemous & rancleth sore. And againe, because they are oftentimes mad and thẽ their is no cure for their biting: whẽ they haue ouerfed thẽselues or are sicke in their body, they eate grasse as a dog doth: they cã wel abide hũger at some times, for a Wolfe may bide without meate sixe or seauen daies: but then woe be to ẏ prey ẏ he next meeteth. The bitch wolfe wil neuer lightly part farre from her whelps when they be yong, for feare least she should leese them When a wolfe findeth a litter of pigges, or a flocke of sheepe, he will (by his wil) kil them all before he feede vpon any of them. They are hunted at force, taken wͭ Greyhoũds or mastifes, & hanged in ginnes and snares. But it had neede to be a strong snare ẏ should hold them vnlesse helpe come in the sooner: they are also killed in ditches where they pass, wͭ needels, venemous pouders, & diuers such other things which men lay in baites for them. When ẏ heards & sheepe come down frõ the Moũtaines to grase & feede in ẏ valleis, then they descend also to seeke their prey. They follow a cãpe cõmonly, to feede on ẏ cariõ of horses & such other beasts as mẽ leaue behind thẽ. They barke & howle like vnto dogs, & if their be two of them together they make such

a ter-

a terrible noyse that you would think there were. 20. of them: this do they most commonly when it is fayre weather, or when they are yong & not past a yeare old, or that they be trayned to any place for to hunt afterwards: and surely when they be so trayned, they will hardly abide where they fede, and especially old Woules, if it be at ỳ first time that they haue bene trayned: but if they once haue bene accustomed to it, then they wil abide the better. Some of them be so crafty, that when they prey by night, they will flie a mile or two from thence before day, especially if it be in a place where they haue bẽ hunted or stirred, or ỳ they find some trayne of flesh made for them. They crie not at all when they are killed, as our dogges do, but in diuerse other properties they resemble a dogge. It is hard or almost vnpossible to kẽpe or bring vp a Wolfe so yong, or so fast tied in subiection, or so corrected and kept in awe, but that it will do some mischeife at any time that it get liberty and find meane to do so: and the tamest that euer was yet, would (if it were ledde abroad) loke this way and that way, to espie somewhat that it might be doing withall. For both a Wolfe is doubtfull that men meane harme vnto him: & againe he knoweth well in his owne conscience that he doth many shrewd turnes, and that therefore men hunt and pursue him: but for al that he wil neuer leaue his malicious nature: it is written that the right forefote of a Wolfe is medicinable for the swelling in the throte, and for the inflamation of ỳ liuer: their skinnes are excellent furre and durable.

How to hunt them. Chap. 76.

When a huntsman would hunt the Wolfe, he must trayne them by these means. First lette him loke out some fayre place a mile or more from the greate woodes where there be some close stãding to place a brace of good greyhounds in, if nede be, the which should be close enuironed, and some ponde or water by it: there shall he kill a horse or some other great beast, and take the foure legges thereof and carye them into

into the woods and forests adioyning. Then let foure good fellowes take euery man a legge of the beast, and drawe it at his horse tayle all alongst the pathes and wayes in the woods vntil they come backe againe vnto the place where the dead beast lieth: there lette them lay downe their traines. And when the Wolues go out in the night to prey and to fede, they wil crosse vpon the trayne and follow it, vntill they come at the dead cation: there they will fede their fill. And then let the huntsman about the breake of day go thither, and leaue his horse a good way of vnderneath the wind, and come faire and softly to the place to espie if there be any Wolues feeding. If there be, he may retire & stir them not, and neuer looke how much or how little they haue fed: for it is sufficient if the huntsman see them, since they are so crafty & subtile as I haue before sayd. Then let him clime into some tree there by, & looke which way ỹ Wolfe goeth, & where it is likely that he will lie. For as I haue said, they wil not lightly tary whereas they fed, but rather will be gone very earely in the grey morning: for whether they came late or early, or whether they would lie in the Sun rather thã in the couert, or that they would voyd & emptie their bellies, or whether it be so that they haue bẽ lately stirred and hunted, I councell the huntsman to be gone betimes, and so shall he be sure to see certainely: and if he cannot see them, then lette him looke vpon ỹ carion whether they haue bene at it or not: & how many he getteth haue bẽ at it, according to the places that he shall see gnawen or fedde vppon: and then lette him returne to his Lord or master, and make report accordingly. And let him marke and looke in the wayes which are about the next couert or the couert which they are gone into, whether they be there entred, or past on further. And if his hound will sticke willingly vpon the tracke of a Wolfe, and will challeng it, then he may cast about the couert and come not within any part thereof, and so shall he be best assured whether they be there stayed or not: for his hound will vent it out styll as he goeth. And therewithall let him marke and iudge whether they do all keepe company still together or not, for many times some

one will be gone, and all the reſt will abyde, or els ſome one will abide, and all the reſt will be gone: but thoſe which be full, do moſt willingly tarrie alwayes: and when they fed not their fill the day before, then they tary longer then ſuch as fed their fill ouer night, or yong Wolues, or ſuch other: for an old Wolfe is doubtfull and ſo full of miſtruſt, that he will ſeldome abyde where he fedeth. And therefore it were no badde pollicy, to leaue but little meate at the place whereunto you trayne, and to leaue hard by the place, ſome weake beaſt tyed, ſo that it can neither ſtray away nor make defence. And when the Wolues come and find but little carrion at the place, then to ſatisfie their hunger, they will fall vpon that beaſt and deuour it: Which if they doe not the firſt night, they will ſurely do it the next night if you obſerue that order: and by that meanes they will fed their fill, and the rather abyde and tarry by it or neare vnto it: for they are gluttons, and deſirous to keepe the remnant of their prey, when they haue killed a beaſt and leaue any of it. And when the huntſman ſhall by theſe meanes haue bene aſſured of their feeding two nights together, then may he make preparation to hunt them on the third day: or if they fayle to come vnto the trayne the firſt or ſecond day, then let him ſend out Harlettes to trayne from about all the couerts adioyning vnto the ſame place: and ſo doing, he cannot miſſe but draw Wolues thither once within two or three nights, vnleſſe it be in February. In that moneth they make ſmall account of any trayn, by reaſon of their heat in following the Sault bitches. And ſometimes alſo a Wolfe will follow the trayne euen vntill they come at the carion, and yet when they come there, will goe their wayes and not feede vppon it. In ſuch caſe the huntſman ſhall change his trayne and carrion, as if it were of Horſeflеſh, or beefe, let him make it of Shéepes or Goates flеſh, or the flеſh of an Aſſe (which Wolues doe loue exceedingly,) or of Hogges flеſh: for otherwiſe he ſhould not be able to knowe whether there be any Wolues neare vnto the place where he trayned or not:

and

and if he doubt thereof, then ſhall he faine a Voyce, and call or barke, and howle like a Wolfe: and if there be any Wolues in the whole couert within the hearing, they will anſwere him. Againe, if they come to the carrion, and fæd not in two or three nights one after another, or that they fæd and go their wayes and tarry not in any couert neare adioyning, then let him ouernight hang vp the carrion in ſome trées, ſo high that they cannot come by it: and yet leaue ſome bones vpon the ground, to the end they may gnawe vpon them. And let him tarry in the wood vntill it be as it were an houre before day: and let him leaue by the carrion the garments of ſome Shépheard or Heardman, that the Wolues may haue no miſtruſt of him where he ſtandeth: then when it is not paſſing halfe an houre or little more before day, let him put downe the carrion and goe his wayes, and then the Wolues comming to it, and hauing not fedde all the night before, will fæd hungerly, and through their gluttonie will forget themſelues and abyde vntill it be farre forth dayes, and ſo goe to kennell in the couerts adioyning: for they will be ſo hungry to fæd, and they ſhall haue ſo ſmall time to ſatiſfie their hunger, that they will be cõſtrayned to abide. But becauſe commonly Lords and Noblemen doe not ryſe ſo earely as to ſee theſe paſtimes and pollicies, therefore I thinke mæt that when he hath beaten downe the fleſh as before ſayd, hée cauſe ſome good fellowes to goe and to make fires betwéene them and the laſt couerts that the Wolues fledde vnto: and let the fiers be not paſſing a bow-ſhot or not ſo much one from another: and at euery fire let ſome one or two of the cõpany ſtand talking and laughing one with another: when the Wolues ſhall heare that, they ſhall be conſtrained (by reaſo that the day light is now come vpon thẽ) to abyde there in the couert hard by the carrion. In meane while, the Lord or Gentleman ſhall be come and may hunt them at his pleaſure: and that ſhall he order thus. Firſt let him regard which way will be ẏ faireſt courſe for Greyhoũds, and place them accordingly: and as neare as hée can let him foreſtall with his Greyhounds ẏ ſame way ẏ the Wolues did

ſly the nights before, if the ground ſerue to courſe in, vnleſſe the wind be contrary, for then it were but folly to ſet them that way: otherwiſe the Wolfe will rather come that way than any other way. If the wind ſerue not that way, then let him ſet his Greyhounds in the fayreſt place to courſe in vppon a good wynd: and let him ſet his Greyhounds in rankes as neare one to another as the number of his Greyhounds will permit: alwayes regarding the wind, and cauſing them which hold the Greyhounds, to ſtand cloſe. That being ſo appointed, let him ſet hewers all round about the Couert where the Wolues do lye, to hew and make noyſe on euery ſide but only that where the Greyhounds do ſtand.

If his own ſeruants and company be not ſufficient, he may do well to aſſemble the neighbours which dwell neare by: who will be glad to helpe him becauſe the Wolues doe them ſuch great harmes and domages. And let all thoſe people ſtand as thicke as they can all about the couert, but only on that ſide where the Greyhounds are ſet, talking and walking one to another, and making all the noyſe that they can deuiſe to force the vnto the Greyhounds. Then let the huntſman go with his Lyamhound and drawe from the carrion vnto the thicke ſides where the Wolues haue gone in: and there Hunts ſhall caſt off the third part of their beſt hounds, for a Wolfe will ſometimes hold a couert long time before he come out. The huntſmen muſt hold neare in to their hounds, blowing hard and encouraging them with the voice: for many hounds will ſtraine courteſie at this chace, although they be lucky and arrant at all other chaces.

When the Wolfe commeth to the Greyhounds, they which hold them ſhall do well to ſuffer the Wolfe to paſſe by the firſt ranke, vntill he be come vnto ỹ ſecond ranke, or further: and let the laſt ranke let ſlippe their Greyhounds full in the face of the Wolfe: at the ſame inſtant let all the other rankes let ſlip alſo. So that the firſt ranke ſtaying him neuer ſo little, he may be aſſayled on all ſides at once: and by that meanes they ſhall the more eaſily take him. It is beſt entring of Hounds

at

at yong Wolues which are not yet paſſing halfe a yeare or a yeare olde: for a hounde will hunt ſuch more willingly and with leſſe dread than they will hunte an olde Wolfe. And likewiſe the yong Wolues can neither make ſo good defence, nor yet vſe ſuch pollices and ſubtieties as the olde Wolfe will. Or it ſhall be good to take Wolues aliue in engines, and then breake their teeth and enter your hounds at them. When the Wolfe is dead, you ſhall make the reward thus. Firſt lette the hounds and Greyhounds, but eſpecially the hounds run in and all to bite and muſle the dead Wolfe: then let the hunt open his belly all alongſt and take out all his bowels: then let him take a Sharpe or a Porkine and kill it, and ſtrip off the ſkinne quickly and cut it all to gobbets, putting it into the body of the Wolfe, and their let the hounds and Greyhoundes eate it out. For default of a ſharpe or ſuch hote meate, let him take bread cheeſe and ſuch like ſcrappes and broken morſelles and put them into the Wolfe for the hounds reward as before ſayd. Note that both hounds and Greyhoundes will require greater fleſhing and encouragement to a Wolfe thã to any other chaſe, and therefore all the cheare that you can vſe vnto them, will be little enough: And if a Wolfe chaunce to breake vppon the hewers, and to eſcape the courſe, yet bee not thereat diſcouraged, but beat the ſame couert on the nert day. For a Wolfe hath this propertie, ỹ when he hath once ſo eſcaped, he bethinketh him therof, & returneth thither on ỹ nert day to ſee what ỹ matter was which ſtirred him ſo, or to ſee what is becõe of his cõpanions if he had any, or to ſee if there be any cauſen. And againe he is ſo crafty, that he thinketh ſurely men will not hunt in the ſayd place againe ſo quickly: but if he find fault and perceiue that any of his companions be killed, then will he be gone from thence the nert night, and come no more there of a great whyle: yea though you traine him he may chaunce to come vnto the traine, but ſurely he will not tarie in any couert neare vnto that place. A man may know a dogge-wolfe from a bitch by the trackes of their feete: for the

dogge hath a greater hæle, a greater toe, greater nailes, and a rounder foote: and the Bitche casteth her fiants commonly in the middest of an high way, whereas the dog casteth them on the one or other side of the path. And now let these fewe things suffice for the hunting of the Welfe.

Of the Hunting of the Beare, and first of her nature and properties. Chap. 77.

There be Beares of two sorts, ỹ one much greater than ỹ other naturally: although they be of equall age, or how lõg soeuer they liue, but their properties & cõditions are al one, sauing that the greater be much stronger, the which I accoũpt no difference of nature. They are naturally very cruell & harmfull vnto all tame beastes, and are very strong in all partes of their bodies but onely the head. A small blowe on the head killeth thẽ: they go to make in December, some soner & some later, according to their rest and good feeding: their heate endureth fiftæne dayes and not past. When the shee beare doth fæle her yong within her, then doth shee withdraw her selfe into some caue or rocke, & their abideth vntil she bring forth her whelps: therefore you shall seldome here of a Beare taken when she is with helpe. Sometimes a Beare, especially a Male, will kæpe close in his denne fortie daies and nights without either meat or drinke, hauing none other nourishment but onely slæpe and sucking on his Toes: at fortie daies end they will come out, and though it be a fayre day, yet will they enclose themselues agayne for fourtie dayes longer, alwayes doubting that the winter will yet cõtinue: and lightly as long as any hard weather lasteth, they will not come out of their dennes. They are whelped most commonly in March: the most part of them are dead one whole day after they be whelped: but the Dãme doth so licke them, warme them, and cherish them, that she reuiueth thẽ at last. Their haire at first is more whitish than like black:

they

they giue them ſuck a moneth and not much more, and that is becauſe their whelps are curſt and haue cruell pawes & ſharpe nayles, and bite ſhrewdly: if they finde not their full of milke in the Dammes teates, or that ſhe remoue when they ſuck, the they will bite the teate, & teare their Dame with their pawes, where vpon many of them kill their welpes, and bite them ſore ſometimes. At leaſt aſſoone as ỹ Damme perceiueth that they beginne to waxe ſtrong, ſhe giueth them ſucke no longer, but goeth abroad, & preyeth or feedeth vpon any thing that ſhe can finde, and then calls it vp againe before her welpes, by that meanes ſhe feedeth them vntill they can prey for themſelues. When they engender, they lye face to face. They feede vppon Herbs, Fruites, Honie, Fleſh, Milke, Maſt, Beanes, Peaſe, and of all manner of carryon and vermine. They will climbe a tree for ỹ fruite: and ſometimes in the winter or hard weather, when all theſe thinges faile them, they kill Kine and other cattell to feede on: and yet fewe of them do ſo, vnleſſe it be Sheepe, Goates, or ſuch little beaſtes. If they bein good plight (and eſpecially the greater ſort) they continew in their ſtrength and force tenne or twelue yeares. They liue ſometimes 20. yeares, but they do oftentimes become blinde, and then they cannot prey. They go very far for their preyes, conſidering the greatneſſe and weight of their bodies, & that is becauſe they would not be found: but yet loke where they prey, they remaine and continew harde by their prey. If they be hunted, they follow a man, and yet neuer runne vpon him vnleſſe they be hurt: but if they be hurt, then they runne vppon any thing that ſtandes before them. They are marueilous ſtrōg in their pawes, wherwith they coll in a Man or a dogge, in ſuch ſort, that many times they kill & ſmother them, or breake their bulckes with the force. Their nailes haue great force, but not ſuch as would kill a beaſt: but with their whole pawe they pull a dogge vnto their mouth, and thē they teare him marueilouſly, for they bite ſore, inſomuch that if they get hold of a mans heade, they will bite him into ỹ braines: & as for an arme or a leg, they would

crushe it in pieces like glasse. If you strike at them wͭ a sword, they wil breake & beare off a great blow with their pawes: they are so heauie, that when they be hunted they can make no speed but are alwaies within sight of the Dogges: they stand not at a Bay like to the Bore, but flee styll wallowing as they can vntill helpe of men come in: and then if the hounds sticke in and fight with them, they fight very valiantly in their own defence. Sometimes they stand vpon their hinder feete as vpright as a man: but that is a token of dread and cowardlynesse, but being vpon all foure they fight both the more strongly and the more stoutly: for then they declare that they will be reuenged, and flee no longer: they haue very perfect sent, & smel furder off than any other beast, vnlesse it be ye Bore. For in a whole Forrest they will smell out a tree loden with mast: when they be ouerwearied, they flee to sōe brooke or water, & ther they be ouerthrowen: they may be hunted with Mastifes, Greyhounds, or hounds, & they are killed & chased wͭ bowe, borespeare, darts, & swords: so are they also takē in snares, caues, & pits, & in other engins. If two men on foot hauing borespeares or Iauelins, or short pitchforkes, would stick well one to an others defēce & reuēge, they may kil a great beare: for ye Beare is of this nature, that at euery blowe she wil bereuenged on whatsoeuer come nert to hands. So that when ye one hath striken the Beare, she wil runne vpon him: & then if the other strike quickly, she wil returne to him againe. So that the one may alwaies help and succour the other: they do naturally abide in the great Mountaines, but when it snoweth or is very hard weather, then they desēd to seeke foode in ye valleies & Forests, they cast their lesses sometimes in round Croties, & sometines flat like a Bullocke, according to their feede that they find: they are able to engender when they be but one yeare old, & then they depart from their dāmes, they go sometimes a galloppe, & sometimes an amble: but when they wallow then they go at most ease. When they are chased they flee into the couerts and Forrests, their season beginneth in Maye, and endureth vntyll such time as they go to engender agayne: but at all seasons they bee very fatte

both

both within and without. And by that meanes their season lasteth longer than any other beasts. When a Beare is hurt sore, and escapeth the huntsmen, she will open and stretch her woūd, yea, sometimes she will draw out her owne guts and bowels to search them whether they be pierced or not: & by that meanes many of them dye, when they might well escape. When they come from their feeding, they beate commonly the high wayes and beaten pathes: and wheresoeuer they goe out of the high-way, there you may be sure they are gone to their den, for they vse no doublings nor subtleties. They tumble and wallow in water and myre like vnto swine, and they fede like a dogge. Their flesh is delicate to some mens toth: but in mine opiniō, it is ramish and vnsauery, at least wise it can not be holsome. There greace is good for the gowt and shrinking of the sinews, and the better, if it be mingled with other ointments. Their fete are the best morsell of them, for they be delicate meate. Their skinne is a furre, but very course: meeter to lay vpon a bed, than to weare otherwise. I haue termed their fatt, greace, & so is it to be called of all beasts which prey: and of all Deare & other fallow beasts, it is to be called Sewet. As also their fed is called feeding, and a Deares is called fede, as I haue before declared.

The manner of hunting the Beare. Chap. 78.

The best finding of the Beare is with a lyamhounde, and yet he which hath no lyamhounde, may trayle after the Beare, as they doe after a Roine, or a Bucke: but you may drawe after the Beare in the vineyards, in the hollow mastie woods, and such like places, according to the season: & so you may lodge them, and runne and hunt them, as you do a Boze. For the more speedy execution, you shall do well to mingle mastifes amongst your hounds: for they will pinch the Beare, & make her angry, vntill at last they bring them to ỹ bay: or else they driue them cleane out of the plaine, into the couert, & neuer let them be in quiet, vntil they come to fight for defece: and by

by that means they are the soner killed. For though the Beare byte a dog sore, yet they kill them not so sone as a Bore doth. The reward may be made after the death of the Beare, as it is made at the death of a Wolfe.

Thus haue I now (partly out of mine Author, and partly by mine owne experience and coniecture) set down the natures and hunting of as many chases as I thinke chaseable: yea, and these two last rehearsed, viz. the Wolfe and the Beare, together with the Raindeare also, I haue not thought good to leaue out, although they be not in vse here with vs in England: since they seeme by the description, to be noble chases, and much esteemed in other countreys. Now let me set downe the Cures & Medicines for dogs, when they shall either be hurt, or fall into any surfeit, sickneſſe, or infirmities.

Receipts

Receipts, to haale sundry diseases and infirmities in hounds and dogs. Chap. 79.

HOunds, & generally all kind of dogs, are subiect to many diseases & infirmities. But aboue all other diseases, they are most combred wᵗ madnesse, wherof there are seuen sundry sorts. The first kind is called the burning hote madnesse, or the desperate madnesse. And this kind of madnesse cannot bee healed, but is so harmefull and contrary vnto a dogs nature, that immediately after the venome thereof hath once crept in-

to

to the bloud of a dog, it burnes and infects him sodainly. And assone as the braine faleth it selfe vered with the fume therof, the dog tormenteth him selfe continually, and becommeth desperate, as hath often bin seen by experience: the dogs which haue this madnes, are knowne sundry ways. First when they run, they rayse their tayles vpright, the which other dogs doe not that be sicke of other kinds of madnesse. Againe, they run vpon any thing that standeth before them: aswell beasts, as other things, and haue no respect, where nor which way they run, whether it be through riuers, ponds, or waters. Also their mouth will be very blacke, and will haue no feme nor froth in it. They endure not in this kind of madnesse aboue three or foure dayes at the most, by reason of the intollerable paine and trauell thereof. When they may no longer endure, they howle a kind of howling in the throat, and hoarsely, but not like the howling of a dog that were found. All beasts which they shall byte, as well dogs as other, if they draw bloud on them, will doubtlesse runne mad also.

The second kind of madnesse, is called running madnesse, and is likewise vncurable. But the byting therof is not so venemous, nor so dangerous for other beasts, as the first is, for it byteth not continually without intermission. And when a dog is madde of this kind of madnes, the first dog which he byteth in the forenoone, doth beare with him all his venome, and will be in great danger to runne madde: but as many as he byteth afterwards, may escape from running madde therof. When dogs haue this madnesse, they runne not vpon beasts, nor vpon men, but onely vpon dogs, and harken as they go to heare the barking of other dogs, to the end they may go shake them and byte them. They runne in the high wayes, and cast their tayles betwen their legges, trotting like a Fox, and may continue thus nyne moneths, but not past. These two kinds of madnes are more dangerous than all the rest, and when a dog will become madde, of any of these two sorts of madnes, you may know by these tokens.

First they eat very little, they will smell vppon other dogs, and

and when they haue smelt on them, will shake and byte them, yet wagging their tayles, and seeming to cherish them. They sigh sore, & snuffe with their noses, and looke sideways or ouerthwarts. They are sad & heauie, yet running after butter flies and other flies. There are many other apparant tokens which I leaue for breuitie sake. When you perceiue them by such tokens, shift them out of the companie of other dogs, and shut them vp, for their breath is infective, and may make other dogs madde: for such diseases are taken amongst dogs, as the pestilence is amongst men. The other fiue sorts of madnesse are nothing like so dangerous: for dogs which are sicke of them, do neither run nor byte. So that I esteeme them rather sicknesses than madnesses, although sundry huntsmen haue held opinio, that all the seauen sorts of madnesse were vncurable. But I my selfe haue healed sundry dogs, which haue bin sicke of these other fiue kinds of madnesse hereafter mentioned, with the Receipts which I meane (God willing) to set downe here in writing. And ỹ said 5. sundry sorts of madnes are thus named.

The 1. is called the dum madnes, the which lyeth within the bloud, & is to be knowen by this note or signe: The dogs which are mad therof, wil not feed, but hold their mouth wide opē, putting their feet into their mouth, as if they had some bone in their throat, & hide themselues cōmonly in moist & freshest places.

The 2. is called the falling madnes, for the dogs which haue it, fall as they goe, as if they had the falling euill, or the Saint Johns sicknes. And the disease lyeth in their heads.

The 3. kind of madnesse, is called the Lanke madnesse. For the disease is within their bodies, and maketh them skummer so much, that they become so lanke, leane, & thinne, that a man may thrust them through with his finger.

The 4. is called the sleeping madnesse. The which commeth with a kind of little wormes, that lye in the mouth of a dogges stomacke, being there engendered through corruption of humors, the vapours and fumes whereof, do mount vp into the braines of a dog, and make him sleepe vncessantly, so that commonly they dye sleeping.

The

The 5. and laſt kind of madnes, is called the Rewmatike or ſlauering madneſſe. For when a dog hath it, his head ſwelleth, and his eyes become yellow as a Lytes ſote, and he driueleth and ſlauereth at the mouth commonly.

When a dog hath any of theſe kinds of madneſſe, he will haue no luſt to eat, but liueth 8 or 9. dayes in this ſort, doing no hurt to any thing, and in the end dyeth for hunger: wherewithall you muſt vnderſtand, that dogges are of this property generally: Whenſoeuer they feele any diſeaſe within their bodies (without any occaſion of hurts, or ſuch accidents) they will neuer feed lightly, vntill they be healed therof. For proofe, when a dog is ſicke, he will not eat the deintyeſt morſell that you can proffer him, vntill he haue eaten graſſe, and caſt vp all that was within him, and then he will eat. Some are of opinion, that the worme vnder a dogs tong, is the cauſe of madnes: but I thinke not ſo. Although it may be, that ſuch as haue bene wormed, do not ſo commonly fall madde: yet ſometimes they do, as may daily be ſeene.

Theſe diſeaſes are taken amongſt dogs, by breathing & companying one with another. And therfore it ſhalbe beſt to ſhut vp ſuch as haue the from all ỹ reſt of your houds, as is before ſaid.

The Receipts to heale the dumme madneſſe.

TAke the weight of foure French crownes, of the iuice of an herbe called *Spathula putrida*, which hath a leafe much like vnto ỹ herbe called *Ireos* or *Flower de luce* (but it is a little blacker) & put this iuice into a little pewter pot. Then take aſmuch of ỹ iuice of an herbe, called *Helleborus niger*, in Engliſh Bearwort, & as much of the iuice of Rew. And if it be in ſuch ſeaſon that theſe herbes haue no iuice in them, you muſt make decoction of them. And when you haue all theſe iuyces together, take aſmuch white wine as there was iuyce of Rew. Then ſtraine them all through a faire linnen cloth, and ſet them in a glaſſe. Then take *Scamony* two drams, and let the *Scamony* be vnpreparate, ỹ which you ſhall mingle amongſt all theſe iuices. Thẽ take the dog, and put a table napkin rolled in his mouth for byting,

byting, and put down this medicine into his throat, with some horne or tunnell, holding vp his head aloft, least he cast it vp againe. When you haue giuen him this receipt, you shall let him bleed with a knife in the mouth, as you pricke a horse in ẏ gums of the vpper iaw, & the roofe of his mouth, & cut him two or three vaines in his gums, that he may bleed the better. Then kennel him with faire fresh straw, and he will amend. Note here that the herbe commonly called Harts horne, or dogs tooth, is excellent good to cure any kind of madnesse, being dronke 8. drams of the iuyce thereof, with a little salt.

A receipt for the falling or reeling madnesse, which proceedeth from the braine.

TAke the weight of foure french crownes, of the iuce or seed of an herbe called *Pyonie* (that sort of *Pyonie* which beareth seed) & the weight of foure French crownes, of the iuyce of an herbes roote called *Bryonie* or *Vitis alba*, which groweth in the hedges, and hath a roote as big as a mans legge. Then take as much of ẏ iuice of an herbe called *Cruciata*, otherwise *Tutsome*, and foure drams of Stauesaker, well brayed & beaten to pouder. Mingle them all well together, and giue it your hound or dog, as afore sayd. Then slit his eares to make him bleed, or els let him bloud on the two vaines which come downe his shoulders, (which in an horse are called the Arches, or ẏ Arch vains) and if it helpe him not at the first, giue it him once againe, or twice if need require.

A Receipt for the sleeping madnesse, proceeding of Wormes.

TAke the weight of 6. crownes of the iuice of Wormwoode called *Absynthium Santonicũ*, or French Wormwood, and the weight of two crowns of ẏ pouder of Harts horne burned, and two drams of *Agaricke*. Mingle them all together, and if they be too thicke or too dry, then put white wine vnto them, the weight of foure or six crownes, and giue it your dogge to drinke downe as before sayd.

A

A receipt for the Rewmatique or flaueringe madnesse, comming like the laundyse.

TAke the weight of fiue crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of the rootes of Fenell, the weight of fiue frenche crownes of the iuice or decoction of an herbe, called (by the Frenchme) *Gay*, which groweth in the white thornes (I take it to be that which we call *Misseldine*, or *Misseltoe*) the weight of foure crownes of the iuce or decoction of ground Iuy, the weight of 4 crounes of the pouder or dregs of the roote of *Polypody*, which groweth on an Oke or Chestnut tree: put the all together in a pottenger or skillet, and let them boyle together in white wine. And when it is cooled a little, put it downe your dogs throate as before said, euen as hote as he may suffer it.

A receipt, for the lanke madnesse.

AS touching the Lanke madnesse, which kéepeth within ỹ bowels, & diuers other diseases, as Goutes, Colds, Stoppings, and all other proceading of colde causes, they are to be healed with Bathes and Stowes, as ensueth.

Take two great kettles, that will hold each of them fiue pailes full, wherein you shall put (in each of the) ten handfuls of these herbs hereafter named: That is to say, of an herbe called *Artemisia* or Mugwort, of Rosemary, of red Sage, of the rootes or leaues of an herbe called *Guimaune*, or French Mallow (or in English, Marsh Mallowes,) of the rootes or leaues of Walwort or Danewort, of ỹ roots or staulks of Fenil, of ỹ leaues or stalkes of Balme, of Rew, of *Enula campana*, (thereof both rootes and leaues) of Sorel, of Bugloss, and of Mellilot, & put them al into the sayd kettles. Then fill them with wine and water, two parts water, & the third wine, and let them boyle together, vntil the third part or quantitie be cōsumed. And whē they be so sodden, take the kettles & powre out all these herbes into a Tunne or pype, wherein you shal put foure pailes full of good and strond lyes of wine. Then take the kettles, & hāg the on the fire againe, filling the two parts with water, & the third with wine, as before said. Then take a new sack, and go take

out

out some Molehill, or anthill, and take the greatest red Ants w̄ their egges and all, & let them boyle in the sayd kettles, with three or foure pintes or great handfulls of salt, vntil they be cō-sumed. And when it is boyled vnto the third part, & that ỹ water is very thicke, poure them out into the Tun or Pype vnto ỹ rest, & so let them stand altogethers, vntill they be little better than luke warme. Then put your sicke dog into it, and bathe him therein a long houre before you let him come out, hauing good regard how you hold him, for fear of drowning, or smothering him in ỹ tun. Afterwards put him in some warme place or couch, where he may take no aire, for feare of soūdzing or mar-ting. This order of bathing you may vse with the same water, foure or fiue dayes together, warming it allwayes againe: & it will serue for many dogs, one after another. But before you do thus bath your dogs that are sicke, purge them in this order.

Take an ounce & a halfe of *Cassia Fistularis* well clensed, two drams & a half of Staueſaker in pouder, two drams & a half of Scamony preparat in white vineger, & foure ounces of oile Dyse, temper them altogether, and warme them a little ouer the fire, & giue it your dog towards night, and let him eat no meat after it. The next day put him into the bathe fasting.

A Bath to bathe dogs, when they haue been bitten with others to preuent that they runne not madde.

IF your dog be bitten or shaken with a mad dog, immediatly fill a barrell or tun with water, & take a bushell or a bushell and a halfe of Salte, and cast it therein: Mingle and styre the Salte well about with a staffe to make it melt. And then take your dog and plunge him therein ouer head and eares, eight or nine times. When he is well washed so, then let him goe, and it will helpe and preuent the disease.

A charme of wordes, to preserue dogs from madnesse.

A Gentleman of Brittaine taught the Author (for the Trā-slatour wil learne no such deuises) to make two little rolls

wherein were written but two lines, and those be put in an egshell, and so put them downe a dogges throte, which was bitten with a madde dogge. And the writing contayned but this: *I Ran Qui Ran, cafram cafratrem cafratrefque.* This he sayd would preserue a dogge frō being madde: beleiue it he that list, for I do not.

Of the Maunge, Tettarres, Ringwormes, and scabbes in a dogge.

THere are foure kinds of Maunge, viz, the red Maunge, which maketh a dogs legges to swell. The skaly Maunge, which groweth in patches, as broad as the palme of a mans hand, & taketh off the skinne where it goeth. The common Maunge, & the blacke Maunge, which lieth vnder the skin, and maketh the haire to shed. Of these manges the red Maunge is ỳ worst, and most dangerous to heale. For it engendereth & breedeth after a foundring or ouerheating of a dog, which he taketh in the winter, palling ouer brookes or poles, when he is hote & chafed. Or with lying in cold and moyst places, before he be well dried or rubbed. Or it may come by being brought vp in the shambles, or butcheries, with the bloud of Oxen or such like, which ouerheated the bloud in a dog. And those kinds of Maunge are thus to be healed. First purge your dog with the receipt which I haue before prescribed to be ministred before bathing, & on the morrow let him bloud two ounces or more, vpō a vaine which is betwēn the hough string, and ỳ bone of his leg. And within two dayes next following, you shall annoynt him with this oyntment which followeth.

Take three pound weight of the oyle of Nuttes (I thinke he meaneth Walnuts) a pound and halfe of the oyle of *Cade*, two pound of the oyle of Wormes, three pound of Hony, & a pound & a half of Vineger, boyle them al together, vntill they be halfe wasted. Then put to it Rosen and Pitch, or Tar, of each two pounds, & a half, & half a pound of new ware vnwrought, melt thē altogether, & stir them with a rōd or a palme wand. When they are wel melted & mingled put therein (from off the fire) a pound

pound & a halfe of brimstone, two pound of Coppras well tryed, xy. ounces of Verdegreace, & stir thē into it vntill it be cold. This oyntment will kill & heale all maner of manges & itches, how strong or vehement soeuer they be. And before you anoint your dogs therewith, wash them & rub them all ouer with water & salt to clense their skins. Afterwards lead them to a good fire, & tye them there fast, vntil they may sweat a good houre & a halfe, giuing them water to drinke & lap their belly full. When they are thus dressed & warmed, fed thē with good broths made with Mutton, boiled w̄ a little brimstone to warme thē within, & with good holsome hearbes, continuing that dyet 8. dayes.

Another medicine for the Tettar.

THe Tettar commeth vnto many dogges naturally, or by kind, or by age, and it may be thus healed.

Take away the haire in the places where the Tettars are, & then rub ẏ dog with lye, salt, & vinegar, vntill the ringwormes do bleed. And afterwards anoynt them with this oyntment.

Take a pound of an oyntment called *Vnguentum exulatum*, halfe a pound of another oyntmēt called *Pomphilgos*, 2 pounds of the oyle of Nuts, Tar a pound, a pound of the oyle of *Cad*, halfe a pound of brimstone, halfe a pound of sote, halfe a pound of *Vytreoll* or Copperosse, 4. ounces of the lytarge of Gold, 4. ounces of white lead, 4. ounces of Verdigreace, and 6. ounces of Roch Allom. Beat them all to pouder, & boyle and incorporate them together, with halfe a pound of vinegar. This oyntment is most excellent for the Tettar, vsing it as before sayd.

For the common Maunge.

THe common Mange cōmeth oftentimes by reason that the dogs lacke fresh water to drinke, whē they desire it. Or else by foule & filthy lodging & kennelling. As in swinesties, or vpon the straw wherupon other mangie dogs haue line. And it may also come by soundring & melting of their greace. This mange may be easily healed, without the drugs and drams before rehearsed, but onely with decoction of these hearbs following.

Take two handful of wild Cressyes, otherwise called *Berne*, two handfull of *Enula Campana*, of the leaues or rootes of wyld Sorrell, and the rot of *Roerb* as much, and the weight of two pounds of roots of *Frodils*, make them all boyle well in lye & vinegar. When they are all well boyled, you must straine the decoction, & take the iuice thereof, mingling it with two pounds of grey Sope, and when the Sope is well melted and mingled in it, then rub your dogs with it foure or fiue dayes together, and it will heale them. This receipt and all the rest I haue proued and found medicinable.

A Receipt to heale the disease called the Wolfe, which is a kernell or round bunch of flesh, which groweth and encreaseth, vntill it kill the dogge.

This diseas or botch happeth oftē vnto dogs. And to heale it you must haue good regard in what place it is. For if it be in any part of ỹ body, where many vaines be, or Arteries, then will it be very hard to take it away. But this is the meane to take a Wolfe away in places where you may conueniently. There are 2. manners of curing of it. The one is by Incision, and that other by Receipt. He that will make incisiō must first loke how many vaines and arteries doe come from any part of the body, vnto the place where the Wolfe is. Then must he haue a sharpe foure square nædle, that must be a little bended or croked. That being thræd with a good strong thræd, let him thrust his nædle vnderneath the vaine, and draw it through, & so let him with both ends of the thræd, tye the vaine as hard and close as he can, & cut off the ends. Thus shall he do with all the vaines which haue recourse into ỹ disease, for bleeding & for marring his incision. Then let him take a razor, and cut round about the botch (within ỹ knots that are tyed about the vains) and so take away and cut out the botch or lumpe. Then shall he immediatly take a hote Iron, & seare the little ends and pypes of the vaines and arteries. Afterwards he shall first apply vnto it a plaister made of *Sanguis draconis*, yolks of egs, pouder of burnt

burnt lynnen, and good vyneger, brused and tempred together. And he must mussell vp his dogge, for feare least he bite the threads, which tye the ends of the vaines and arteries, & dresse him euery day, with Lard melted in warme water, and mingled & brayed together with *Pompiligos*. Aboue all things take heede, that the vaines blud not at any time, till the dogge be hole. I take this Wolfe to be that which we call a Wen.

Another approued receipt for the same.

TAke three blacke thornes, when they be greene and fresh gathered, lay them .24. houres in Rope in a womans termes: being wet and moyled therewith, pricke them into ỳ Wolfe or Wen, as far as they will go. And if the Wolfe or Wen be so hard ỳ they will not enter, then make holes before with some bodkin or great pin, & thrust the thornes fast in: and neuer take them out, vntil they fall out of themselues. This done, ỳ Wolf will die, and fall away by little and little. Remember that the dog be fast mussled, for plucking out the thornes.

A receipt to kil Fleas, Lice, Tykes, and other vermin on dogs, and to keepe them cleane.

TAke two handfull of the leaues of Berne or wild Cressies, as much of wild Sorrell, as much of mints, & boile them in lye made with vine leaues, and put amongst them, two ounces of Staueſaker. When it is well boyled, streine, thē cleane, and take the decoction, and mingle therein two ounces of sope, and one ounce of Saffron, with a handfull of Salt. Mingle all this together, and washe your dogs therewith.

A receipt to kill wormes and cankers in a dogges eares, or vpon any part of his bodie.

TAke the huskes of Walnuts, and bruse them wel, then put them in a pot with a quart of Vineger, and let them stand so two houres. That being done, let them boyle two or three

whalmes vpon the fire. Then strain thē in a faire linnen cloth, & put vnto the decoction these pouders, one ounce of *Aloes eupatique*, called with vs *Aloes cabellina*, one ounce of a Harts horne burned, an ounce of Roysin Bruse all these into pouder, & put thē vnto the decoction in some pot. When they haue stood so together an houre or two, droppe a little of it vpon the place where the wormes & cankers are, & it will kill thē immediatly.

Another for the same.

TAke an Oxe gall, Rosin in pouder, *Aloes* in pouder, vnsleakt lyme in pouder, & Brimstone in pouder, mingle thē al together with the Oxe gall, & it will kill the worms, & make them fall away. Some haue vsed in times past, to put a dogges haires odde into an Ash or Ceruisetree, but ẏ is but a mockery.

A Receypt for dogs that are bytten with Vypers or Serpents.

TAke a handfull of Tutsome, a handful of Rew, a handful of the leaues of a trée called *Cassis* or Spanish Pepper, a handfull of the herbe called *Boyllon* or Bloud, a handfull of Juniper, a handful of Mynts, & bruise & stampe them al together, vntill they be well beaten and stāped. Then put a glasse full of white wine to them, and let them boyle therein, a whalme or a wallop in a pewter pot. Then take ẏ decoction with the weight of a crown of Tryacle, & giue your dog a glassefull of it warm, & wash the bitten place therewith, tying a leafe of *Boyllon* with a pyll of a Juniper branch vpon it, and it will heale.

A Receypt to heale dogs bitten or stricken with a Bore, Beare, Wolfe, or such like.

ACcording to the place where a dog is hurt, you must apply and direct your medicines and plasters. If he be hurt in ẏ belly, so that his guts fall out, and yet the guts not broken nor

pearced

pearced, let the varlets of the kennell take the dog quickly, and put vp his guts softly into his belly with ỹ ends of his fingers, in such sort as a gelder doth when spayeth a bytch. Then let him cut a slice or thin peece of Lard, and put it within the belly, right against the hole that is made. And he must haue a yngell in readines to sow vp the skin, & at euery stitch that he taketh, let him knit his thred or yngell. For else allone as the thred should rot or breake in one place, all the rest would slip, and so the wound would open againe, before it be throughly healed. And in all places that a dog is hurt, if it be needfull to stitch him vp, put alwayes a peece of Lard in the wound or against it, and alwayes annoynt the wound with fresh butter, for that will make a dog be alwayes licking of it. And his owne tong is a good Chyrurgion where he may reach the wound. The needle wherewith a dog should be sowed, should be foursquare at the poynt. And the varlet of the kennell should neuer go on field to hunt either Boze, Beare, or Wolfe, without such a needle, yngels, and Lard, in a readinesse.

A Receipt to heale dogs which be bruysed, or haue any thing broken within them.

IT happeneth oftentimes, that a Boze bruiseth a dog with the force of his head, and yet draweth no blood on him, eyther vpon the sides of the dogs bulke, or vpon his thighs, or such fleshy places. Then if any thing be broken or put out of ioynt, it must first be put vp againe. But if it be no more but bruised, then make a plaister of the rote of the hearbe called *Symphiton* (with vs in English Comfrey) the playster of Mellylot, Pytch or Tarre, and oyle of Roses, as much of the one as of the other. The which you shall mingle all together, and make thereof a great playster vpon a cloth, and cut it as bigge as may serue to couer the bruised place, and lay it therevnto as hote as the dog may suffer it, and it will heale him.

A Receipt to kyll the wormes within a dog, and to make him voyde them.

TAke the iuyce of Wormewood two drammes, as much of *Alloes Cabellina*, as much of Staueſaker, and a dram of a Harts horne burnt, with a dram of Brimſtone: bruiſe and beat altogether, and incorporate them with the Oile of Walnuts, & make (as it were) halfe a glaſſe full of it. And put it downe your dogs throat, and it will heale him.

A playſter to heale a dog, when he is ſurbayted on his feete.

TAke twelue yolkes of egges, & beat them with foure ounces of the iuice or decoction of an herbe ỹ groweth vpon the rockes, and is called *Pylozelle* (in Engliſh, Houſeare) or wt the iuyce of Pomgranats, boyled with vinegar. And for default of the herbes before named, take vinegar only, and when ỹ yolks of the eggs are well beaten therin, then put ſut therunto ſmal brayed to pouder, & mingle them all together, rubbing ỹ ſoales of your dogs fæt therwith, and binding it vpon a lynnen cloth vnto the dogs fot. Then let the dog reſt in his kennell a night and a day, or more, and it will heale him.

A Receipt to kyll the Canker in a dogs eares.

TAke Sope, oyle of *Tartre*, *Sal armoniacke*, Brimſtone and Verdigreace, of each the weight of a crotone, and incorporate them all together with white vinegar, and *Aqua fortis*, and rub the Canker herewith nine mornings.

A Receypt to keepe Bytches from goyng proud.

BEfore a Bytch haue had whelpes, giue her euery morning nyne days together, nyne graynes of Pepper in her meat, and ſhe ſhall not become proud. Put them into her, in ſome cheeſe, or bread or hard meat.

A re-

A Receypt for dogs that cannot pysse.

TAke a handfull of French Mallowes (or Marshmallows) asmuch of ỹ leaues or sæds of Archangell, which groweth commonly by vines, the rots of Fenill, the rotes of blackberries or brambles, asmuch of the one as of the other, and let thẽ boyle together with white wine vntill the third part bee wasted: put this downe your dogges throat to drinke, and it will make him pisse. [But if he canot skummer, then you shall take a pæce of a candle of 3. inches long and thrust it into his Tuell as far as you can, and it will make him skommer.] Addition.

A receipt for a soreneſſe within the eares of a Dogge.

TAke veriuyce, and put it in a ladle or pottenger and warme it: then put to it the water of the leafe & floure of an hearbe or little bush called *Priuet* or *Primprint*, or of the water of the floures of Woodbinds, and asmuch hony as the end of a mans finger, the which you shall mingle with them: and put them all together into the dogs eare, and moue his head one way and another to make it sinke in: then let him hold downe his head that it may droppe out againe. Then take the oyle of Bayes and warme it, and drop it into his eares, stopping it vp with some cotton or woll dipped in the same oyle: and continuing this fiue or six dayes it will heale him: but beware that he skrat not out the woll or Cotton.

An approued medicine to kill all Tettars, Cankers, and Ryngwormes.

TAke a dram of *Mercurie ſublimate* in pouder, and beat it well in a stone Morter, with the iuyce and inward substance of a Cythron without the barke: put it then in a little water & vinegar mingled together: and take the weight of a crowne of Allom, and asmuch Sope, the which you shall bray and mingle with the things before named, and let thẽ boyle all together in a little pot vntill the third part be consumed: then lay

lay the decoction thereof vpon the Tetters or Cankers. But if the Canker be in a dogs pissell, or in the quicke flesh, then boyle your *Sublimate*, and cast water first vppon the place, that it be not ouer sharpe and corrosiue for the dog to abyde: afterwards do as before sayd.

A Receipt for to heale wounds on a dog.

THe iuyce of a red Colewort is a soueraigne medicine for wounds of a Dog, for it will of it selfe heale any wound and consolidate the muskels, because the flesh of a dog is hote and dry, and the Colewort is naturally hote and moyst. I could haue prescribed many other receypts & medicines, but I trust that these (being principall & well approued) shall suffize.

Of the Termes of Venery.

I Haue thought méete to write a briefe note or abstract of such termes and proper words as I haue obserued in venery, either by reading or by experience: aswell because mine Author hath done the like, as also because I find it very pertinent to the purpose. But because I find that his termes in the French are in many places much different from ours (and yet many hold opinion that we borrowed all our termes of hunting, hawking, and such like out out of French) therfore I haue thought my part to set downe such as I my selfe haue either heard pronounced by old Huntsmen, or found approued in old *Tristrās* booke. And if the Reader do find that in any part of the discourses in this booke, I haue termed any of thē otherwise, then let him also cōsider that in handling of an Art, or in setting downe rules & precepts of any thing, a man must vse such wordes as may be most easie, perspicuous, and intelligible. But here (as neare as I can) I will set them downe in such termes as wee ought by Law of Venery to name them: as followeth.

The

The proper termes for the companies of all beasts, when they are more than one together.

TO beginne with the termes that are proper for the companies of beasts: you shall vnderstand that Huntsmen vse to saye, *An Heard of Harts* and *Hindes, Buckes* and *Does*: and *A Troppe of Gotes* and *Geates*. *A beanie of Rowes*. *A Sounder of Swine*. And a *Rowt of Wolues*. I haue not readde any thing of the Raine deare in this respect, and I could not heare any thing because indeed they are not in this Realme as farre as euer I could learne. But in my iudgment it should also be called *An heard of Raynedeare*. Tristrã addeth, *A Richesse of Martenes*, & a *Sloath of Beares* As for *Hares*, if they be two togethers, we say, a brase of *Hares*; and a *Lease*, whẽ there are three: as also a brase of Harts or Hinds, Buckes or Does, is very properly spoken: but more than two or three Hares, you shall seldome see togither at once. Two Conies are called a couple, & three are called a couple & a halfe of Conies. If they be many feeding out togethers, we say it is a faire game of Conies. As for Fox, Badgerd & other such vermine, you shall seldome see more than one of thẽ at once, vnlesse it be whẽ they engẽder: & thẽ their encrease is called *A litter*. This is as much as I think requisite to say of the termes for the companies of Beasts: Sauing that 20 is the least number which maketh an Heard of any Deare saving the Rowe: but six Rowes make an heard. And of Swine twelue is the least nũber which may be called a Soũder: as also ỳ same nũmber, serueth for a rout of Wolues. *Companies of beasts.*

The termes of the Ages of all beasts of Venerie and Chase: and first of the Harte.

A Hart is called the first yeare a Calfe, the seconde a Brocket, the third a Spayde, the fourth a Staggerd, the fifth a Stagge, and (as *Tristrams* booke teacheth) the sixt yeare he should be called an Hart. But I am rather of opinion ỳ he *Age.*

is

is not to be called a Hart vnlesse he be hunted or killed by a Prince. A Bucke is called the first yeare a Fawne, the second a Pricket, the third a Sorell, the forth a Soare, the fift a Bucke of the first head, and the first a Bucke. Of the Raynedeare I haue neither heard nor redde any termes. The Gote hath no difference (that euer I hard) after he passe the first yeare, and then is called a Kidde. The Hare and the Conie, are called in their first yeare, *Leuerets*, and *Rabets*, & afterwards they haue no difference, but to say, *A great Hare*, and an old *Conie*. Also you shal say by any *Deare A great Deare* & not *A fayre Deare*, vnlesse it be a *Row*. The which is called the first yeare a *Kid*, the second a *Gyrle* the third an *Hemnse*, the fourth a *Rowbucke*, of the first head, and the fift yeare a fayre *Rowbucke*. A *Bore* is the first yeare a *Pigge*, the secõd an *Hog*, the third a *Hogsteare*, the fourth a *Bore*, and the fift yeare a *Singular*, or (as I would thinke more properly spoke) a *Sanglyer*, according to ỹ French word. Fores are called the first yeare Cubs and afterwards (Fores) without any other difference than an *old Fox*, or such like. Also the Badgerd is the first yeare *a whelpe or a pigge* (for I haue herd Hũtsmen vse both those tearmes) and euer after a Badgerd great or old, &c. As for Wolfe, Beare, and such like we haue them not here. The Otter is called the first yeare *a whelpe*, and euer afterwards an Otter, &c.

The tearmes of a Deares head, and such like beasties of Venerie.

Head. The round roll of pyzled horne that is next to the head of an Hart is called the *Burre*, the maine horne is called the *Beame*, the lowest Antliere is called *The Brow Antliere*, or *Beas antlyer*, the nert *Royall*, the next aboue that *Surriall*, and then ỹ *Toppe*. In a Bucke we say, *Burre*, *Beame*, *Branch*, *Aduancers*, *Pawlme*, & *Spelters*. A Gotes hornes are not termed by any difference, sauing that there are certaine wreathes & wrinkles about them, whereby his age is knowen, as hath ben sayd before, The Bores teeth are to be called his Tuskes or his gardes and

and that is all the proper words or termes that euer I heard or red thereof. Note that when you speake of a *Harts* hornes, you must terme them the *Head* and not the *Hornes* of a Hart. And likewise of a Bucke: but a *Rowes Hornes*, and a *Gotes Hornes* are tollerable termes in Venery.

The termes of the treading or footing of all beasts of chace and Venery.

Footing.

The foting or print of an Harts foote is called the *Slot*. Of a Bucke and all other Fallow Deare, it is to be called the *View*. Of a Gote, the *Breaking* (and that is also a good terme for an Harts foting). Of a Boze, the *Tracke*, or *Treading*. Of an Hare diuerſly, for when a Hare is in plaine fields, ſhee Sorteth: when ſhee caſteth about to deceiue the hounds, then ſhee Doubleth: and when ſhee beateth a hard high way, where you may yet find & perceiue her foting, there ſhe Pricketh: alſo in time of Snow we ſay the *Trace* of an Hare. Of a Fox and all ſuch vermine I neuer heard any other words but only the *Footing or the foote, &c.* Of an Otter it is to be called the *Markes*, or the *Marches*. And we call it the foyling of a Deare if it be on graſſe where the print of the fot cannot well be ſeene.

The termes proper for the ordure and naturall excrements of chaces.

Ordure & Excremẽts.

It is a thing highly obſerued and not here to be omitted, that the ordure of euery beaſt of chace & Venery hath his proper terme. The reaſon is, becauſe their ordure and excrements are one principall marke whereby we know the place of their feed, and their eſtate. So that a Huntſman in talke or making of his reports ſhall be often conſtrained to rehearſe the ſame. Of an Hart therfore, and of all Deare the ordure is called *Fewmets* or *Fewmiſhing*: Of a Gote, & of an Hare the *Crotiſing* or *Crottels*: Of a Boze the *Leſſes*: Of a Fox, and all other vermine, the *Fyaunts*: Of an Otter the *Spraynts*. And I haue neither read nor

noꝛ heard what it is termed of a Wolfe oꝛ a Beare: neither is it greatly materiall.

The termes of the time that theſe chaſes ſeeke each other to engender.

Rutte, When a Hart oꝛ Bucke ſœketh to engender with Hynd oꝛ Doe, we ſay they go to the *Rut*: as alſo the Gote doth. A Row Deare is ſayd to go in his *Tourne*. A Boꝛe goeth to the *Brime*: An Hare and Conie to the *Bucke*: a Foꝛ goeth on ricketting: a Badgerd as the Boꝛe: a Wolfe ſœketh his *Make* oꝛ *March*: and an Otter hunteth foꝛ his *Kind*.

The voyces and noyſes that euery of them make at ſuch times.

Voice or Sownd. A Hart belloweth: a Bucke groyneth: a Row belleth: a Gote ratleth: a Boꝛe freameth: a Hare & a Cony beateth oꝛ tappeth: a Foꝛ barketh: a Badgerd ſhꝛiketh: an Otter whineth: & a Wolfe howleth, when they ſœke oꝛ hunt after their makes.

The ſeaſons of all chaces.

Seaſon. The Hart & Bucke (with the Gote) is in ſeaſon frō Midſomer vntill Holyrode day: The Row is in ſeaſon betwœn Eaſter & Michelmas. The Boꝛe frō Chꝛiſtmas till ſhꝛouetide: The Hare from Michaelmas till Midſomer: The Foꝛ and the Wolfe from Holy-rode day till the Annunciation: & the Otter from ſhꝛouetide vntill Midſomer. Conies are alwayes in ſeaſon, either yong oꝛ old: but their ſkins are in beſt ſeaſon from Alhallontide to Shꝛouetide. The Hynd, Doe, *Rowdoe*, *Geate*, & Swine beginneth when the Male of euery one of thē ceaſeth, and laſteth as long as they be fat oꝛ in good plight.

The fat of euery one of theſe beaſts.

Fatte. The fat of all kind of Deare is called *Sewet*: and it may be alſo very well ſayd, *This Deare was an high deare of Greace*, oꝛ ſo foꝛth. But the fat (of it ſelfe) is called *Sewet*, *vt ſupra*.

The

The fatte of a Boze, Fore, and Badgerd, is called properly *Greace*. An Hare (by olo *Triſtrãs* opinion) beareth both *Greace* and *Tallowe*, and the *Rowe deares* fat (only of all Deare) is termed *Beanie greace*.

The flaying, ſtriping, and caſing of all manner Chaces.

Flaying, ſtriping, &c.

THe Hart and all manner of Deare are flayne: and yet Huntſmen vſe moze commonly to ſay, *take off that Deares* ſkinne. The Hare is ſtriped, and (as *Triſtram* ſayth) the Boze alſo: the Fore, Badgerd and all other vermine are caſed, ỹ is to ſay, you muſt beginne at the ſnowt oz noſe of the beaſt, and ſo turne his ſkinne ouer his eares all alongſt the body, vntill you come at the taile: and that hangeth out to ſhew what beaſt it was, this is called caſing: and yet a Badgerds ſkinne is to be ſtreched with foure ſtickes on croſſe, to make it dzy the better, becauſe it is great and fatte.

Termes vſed when you bring any Chace to his reſting place, or rayſe him from it.

Reſting place.

WE Herbo3 and Vnherbo3 a Hart, ỹ he lieth in his layze: we lodge ỹ rowſe a Bucke, and he lieth alſo in his layze: we ſeeke and find the Rowe and he beddeth: we forme and ſtart a Hare: we burrowe and bolt a Conie, and both the Hare and Conie doth ſit ỹ ſquat. We couch ỹ reare a Boze: we kennell and vnkennell a Fox: we earth and dig a Badgerd: we tree and bay both Hertem and wild catte: we watch and vent an Otter. And we traine and raiſe the Wolfe, when we bzing them to their reſting place and put them from the ſame to be hunted. Of the Raynedeare, Cote, oz Beare, I haue neyther read noz herd the termes in this reſpect.

The ſundry noyſes of houndes, and the termes proper for theſame.

Termes of Cryes and bable, Noyſes,

AS you here houndes make ſundzy different noyſes, ſo do we terme them by ſundzy termes; Fox houndes do cal on, bawle,

bable, crie, yearne, lapse, plodde, baye, and such like other noyses. First when hounds are first cast off and find of some game or chace, we say, *They cal on*. If they be too busie before they find the Sent good, we say *They bawle*. If they be too busie after they finde good Sent, we say, *They bable*. If they run it endways orderly and make it good, then when they hold in togethers merily, we say *They are in crie*. When they are earnest eyther in ỹ chace or in the earth, we say *They yearne*. When they open in ỹ string (or a Greyhound in his course) we say they *Lapse*. Whē they hang behind and beat too much on one Sent or place, we say *They plodde*. And whē they haue eyther earthed a vermine, or brought a Deare, Boze, or such like, to turne head against them, then we say, *They baye*.

The difference betweene hounds and Greyhoundes for termes.

Difference. WE finde some difference of termes betweene hounds, & Greyhounds. As of Greyhounds two make a *Brase*, and of hounds a *couple*. Of Greyhounds three make a *Lease*, and of hounds a *Couple* and a *halfe*. We let slippe a Greyhound, and we cast off a hound. The string wherewith wee leade a Greyhound is called a *Lease*, and for a hound a *Lyame*. The Greyhound hath his Collor, and the Hound hath his Couples. Many other differences there be, but these are most vsuall.

The different names of chaces, when they be yong in the neast, or sucking the Damme.

Yong. A yong red Deare is called a Calfe: a yong follow Deare, a Fawne: a yong Roe or Gote, a Kid: a yong Boze, a Pigge: a yong Hare, a Leuert: a yong Conie, a Rabet: a yong Fore is called a Cubbe: a yong Badgerd as the Bozes yong: a yong Cate, a Kittling: a yong Martern, a Marterne cubbe: a yong Otter, a whelpe. And likewise of ỹ Beare and

Wolfe

Wolfe as farre as euer I read.

The termes for the tayles of all chases.

THe tayle of Hart, Bucke, Roe, or any other Deare, is to be called the *Single*. The *Tayle* of a Boare, is plainly called his *Tayle*. The tayle of a Roe, is to be termed his *wreath*. The tayle of an Hare and Conney, is called they^r *Skut*. The tayle of a Fore is called his *Bush*, or (as some vse to say) his *holy water Sprinkle*. The tayle of a Wolfe is to be called his *Stearne*. Of the rest I haue not read.

Termes to be vsed, when any chace goeth to the water by force.

WHen an Hart or any Deare is forced to the water, we say he goeth to the soyle. But yet therein also there is difference. For when a Hart first taketh the water, we say he Proffereth. When he goeth quite through a riuer or water, we say he breaketh Soyle. And the Slot or view which is found of such a Deare, on that other side of ỹ water, is to be termed, as of a Deare defoulant the Soyle. The Hart, Bucke, Boare, and Roe, do also take soyle oftentimes without enforcing. All other beasts are none otherwise termed, but plainly to take the water, sauing only the Otter, and he is sayd to beate the Streame.

Other generall termes of the Hart and his propertyes.

A Hart when he is past his firth yeare, is generally to be called *an Hart of tenne* and afterwards according to the increase of his *Head*, whether it be *Crocked*, *Palmed* or *Cronued*. When he breaketh heard and draweth to the thickets, he is sayd *to take his holde*. When a huntsman draweth after him with his hound, if he goe into any greue or wood, he

Couereth, and if he come out againe, he *Discouereth* him selfe. When he fædeth in fieldes, closes, or corne, he fædeth: otherwise he *Bromseth*. In ỹ heat of ỹ day he withdraweth himselfe for the flyes, and then we say, *he goeth to the Steppe*. His head when it commeth first out, hath a russet pyll vpon it, the which is called *Velnet*, and his head is called then *a velvet head*, the toppes thereof (as long as they are in bloud) are good meate, and are called *Tenderlings*. When his head is growne out to the full bignesse, then he rubbeth of that pyll, and that is called *fraying of his head*. And afterwards he *Burnisheth* the same, and then his head is said to be full sommed. His stones are called his doulcets, & the caule about his paunch is called his *Kell*. When he stayeth to loke at any thing, then he *standeth at gaze*. When he bounceth by vpon all foure, then he *tryppeth*, & when he rüneth very fast, then he *streyneth*. When he smelleth or venteth any thing, then we say he *hath (this or that) in the wind*. When he is hunted and doth first leaue the heard, we say that he is *Singled* or *emprymed*. When he is foamy at the mouth, we say that he is *embost*. And when he holdeth out his necke, we say he is *spent* or *done*. And when he is dead, we saye that he is *downe*. The reward to the houndes, is called a *Reward* or *Quarrey*.

Tearmes generall of the huntsman, in hunting of any chase.

When huntsmen doe beate any Couert with kennell houds for any chase, it is called *drawing of the Couert*. When they cast about a groue or wood with their Liamhound, then they make a ring. When they find where a Deare hath passed, and breake or plashe any boughe downewards for a marke, then we say, *they blemish*, or make *blemishes*. When they hang vppe any paper, clout, or other marke, then it is to be called *Semelling* or setting of *Sewles*. When they set hounds in a readynesse whereas they thinke a chase will passe, & cast thē off before the rest of the kennell come in, it is called *a vaunt lay*.

When

When they tarry till the reſt of the kennell come in, and then caſt off, it is called an *Allay*. But when they hold vntill the kennell be paſt them, then it is called a *Relay*. When a hound meeteth a chaſe, and goeth away with it far before the reſt, then we ſay he *foreloyneth*. When a hound hunteth backwards the ſame way that the chaſe is come, thē we ſay he hunteth *Counter*. And if he hunt any other chace than that which he firſt vndertooke, we ſay he hunteth *Change*. Whē either Hare or Deare, or any other chaſe vſeth ſubtilties to deceiue the hounds, we ſay they *croſſe* or *double*. The reward at death of any beaſt of Venery, is called the *quarry* or *reward*. But of all other chaſes it is to be called the *hallow*. And this is aſmuch as I can preſently call to remembrance, either by reading or experience, touching the termes of Venery. Wherein I deſire all ſuch as are ſkilfull, to beare with my boldnes: promiſing that if any thing be amyſſe, it ſhall (God willing) be amended at the next impreſſion, if I liue ſo long.

FINIS.

A Short obseruation set downe by the Translatour, concerning coursing with Greyhoundes.

Beause I finde nothing in myne Author particularly written of coursing with Greyhounds, it seemeth vnto me, that they haue not that kind of Venerie so much in estimation in France, as we do hold it heare in England. But that they vse their Greyhounds only to set backsets, or receytes for Deare, Wolfe, Fox, or such like. Whereas we here in England do make great accoũt of such pastime as is to be seen in coursing with Greyhounds at Deare, Hare, Fore, or such like, euen of themselues, when there are neyther hounds hunting, nor other meane to help them. So that I haue thought it correspondent vnto this myne enterpryse, to set downe some briefe rules which I my selfe haue seene obserued in coursing with Greyhounds. You shall vnderstand then, ỹ we vse three maner of courses with Greyhoũds here in England, that is at the Deare, at the Hare, and at Fox or other vermine. First for the course at the Deare (especially if it be a red Deare) you may deuide your greyhounds into three sundry parts. viz. Teasers, Sidelaies, and Backsets, or Receits. By this word Teasers is ment, the first Greyhound, or brase, or lease of Greyhounds, which is let slip either at the whole heard, to bring a Deare single to ỹ course, or els at a low deare, to make him straine before he come at ỹ sidelaies & backsets. For a deare is of this nature, that when he once hath set his head forward any way, he will hold on the same way, and neuer turneth and wrencheth as a Hare will do before the Greyhounds. Therefore a Greyhound or a brase being let slip to tease as before sayd, will make a deare straine in his course before he come at the sidelaies or backsets, & then they (being freesh) shall ỹ better be able to take him. It is cõmõly vsed also in coursing of deare especially red deare, *viz.* to lay a brase of greyhoũds or more by the midway, & those are called sidelays, because they are to be let slip at ỹ midside of a Deare.

Deare. And ỹ laſt ſort of greyhoũds towards ỹ latter end of ỹ courſe is called recrit or backſet: Theſe laſt Greyhoũds are cõmonly let ſlip full in the face of the Deare, to the end they may the more amaſe him: And ſo they with the help of the other teaſers & ſidelaies may the better take holde on him all at once and pull him downe, whereas the ſidelaies are to be let ſlip at the ſide of a Deare or after him, for feare leaſt they make him ſwarue from the backſettes: A red Deare will beare ſometimes foure or five braſe of Greyhounds before they can pull him downe: ſuch wonderfull force he is of, & can ſo eaſily ſhake off a Greyhound when he pincheth him. The beſt obſeruation that is to be taken in making the courſe at a Deare, is that the Teaſers do ſtand cloſe and vpon a cleare winde: For a Deare will quickly finde them els: but being paſt the Teaſers how ſoeuer the reſt lye, he will not lightly turne head. In courſing at a Deare if one Greyhound go endwayes by another, it is accoumpted a Cote, ſo that he which doth ſo do by his fellow do reach the Deare and pinch: and in courſing of a redde Daare that Greyhounde which doth firſt pinch, ſhall winne the wager: but in courſing of a Fallowe Deare, your Greyhound muſt pinche and hold, or els he winneth not the wager. It is alſo to be obſerued that when you lay to courſe a Deare, you marke the place & Country where you be. For in a padoche (which is a cloſe courſe in a parke paled or rayled in) it is eaſie to ſee which way the courſe is to be made: ſince the Deare is held in with pales or raiſes & cãnot ſwarue: but in a plaine heath or Country, you muſt marke wh way it is moſt likely that he will bend, & there lay your Greehounds behind ſome buſhe or tree: that the Deare find not fault at them & ſo breake backe. This in effect is aſmuch as it is needefull to be cõſidered in the courſe at a Deare. But neuer let ſlippe a yong Greyhound at a Deare without the cõpany of ſome old fleſht dog: for euery dog will not bite a Deare at the firſt courſe. And ſurely he that hath a good Hare greyhound, ſhal do very euill to courſe a Deare with him for it will both bruſe him & make him lyther: and the courſe of the Hare is much ỹ nobler paſtime. To courſe ỹ Hare you muſt ſend either Hare-finders before you to finde ſome Hare ſitting, or els your ſelf wh your cõpany may range & beat ouer the fields vntil you either find a Hare ſitting, or ſtart her. I haue marked ỹ hare-finders in their ſeeking of

a Hare in Northampton shyre, and they will neuer beat but one end of a furlong: and that shall be the end which is downe the wind or from the wind: for they hold opinion, that a Hare will not (by her will) sit with her head into the wind. He that will seeke a Hare must goe ouerthwart the lands. And euery land that he passeth ouer, let him beginne with his eye at his foot, and so looke downe the land to the furlongs end. First on the one side & then on the other: and so he shall find ỳ Hare sitting in her forme: assone as he espyeth her he must cry *Sa how*. Then they which lead the Greyhounds may come neare: and you may appoynt which Greyhounds shall course. Then let him which found the Hare go towards her and say, *vp puſſe vp*, vntill shee ryse out of her forme. Some Hare will not rise out of her forme vntill shee be touched: and some will abyde to be lifted out by the eares, the which is a token of a Hare that will hold out and make a fayre course. If the Hare sit neare vnto any close or couert, and haue her head towards the same with a fayre field behind her, you may ryde with asmuch company as you haue betweene her and the couert before shee be put vp, and then peraduenture when shee ryseth, shee will take towards the champayne: but lightly a Hare will make her course the same way that her head stands when she sitteth in her forme. When a Hare is put vp, you must giue her ground (which is called law) ryght many yardes or more, according to the ground and country where she sitteth: and then let slippe your Greyhounds. It is a gallant sport to see how the Hare will turne and wind to saue her selfe out of the dogges mouth. So that sometimes euen when you thinke that your Greyhound doth (as it were) gape to take her, she will turne and cast hẽ a good way behind her: & so saueth her selfe by turning, wrenching, & winding, vntil she reach some couert & so saue her life. In coursing at the Hare it is not materiall which dog kylleth her (which hunters call bearing of an Hare) but he ỳ giueth most Cotes, or most turnes, winneth the wager. A Cote is when a Greyhound goeth endwayes by his fellow & giueth the Hare a turn (which is called setting a Hare about) but if he coast and so come by his fellow, that is no Cote. Likewise if one Greyhound do goe by another, and then be not able to reach the Hare himselfe and turne her, this is but stripping and no Cote. If there be no Cotes giuen betweene a brace of Greyhounds, but

but the one of them serueth the other at turning, then he which gyueth the Hare most turnes shall winne the wager: and if the one do gyue as many turnes as the other, then he which beareth the Hare shall winne the wager. A Cote serueth for two turnes, and two stryppings or Jerkinnes (as some call them) stand for a Cote: also many times a Hare doth but wrench and not turne: for it is not called a turne vnlesse the Hare be set about, and do turne (as it were) round about: two such wrenchys stand for a turne. Also sometimes a Hare that is commonly coursed wil knowe the country: & because she coueteth the hard beaten waies, she wil (of her self) swarue at such a way, and that is neither to be accompted a turne nor a wrench: but if neyther of your Greyhounds be able to turne the Hare vntill the end of the course, then he which went foremost throughout ỹ course must winne the wager. And for the better deciding of all these questions, if it be at a solemne assembly, they vse to appoynt Judges which are expert in courting, and shall stand on the hilles sides whither they perceyue the Hare will bend, to marke which dogge doth best, and to giue Judgement thereof accordingly: some vse whē their Greyhoundes be both of a colour, to bind a hankerchief about one of their neckes for a difference. But if he were my Dogge, he should not weare the handkerchief, for I could neuer yet see any Dogge win the course which ware the handkerchief. And it standeth to good reason, that he which weareth ỹ handkerchief should be combred therewith, both because it gathereth wind, and also because it doth partely stoppe a Doggesbreth: if the Greyhounds be but yong or slowe, you may course with a lease at one Hare, but that is seldome seene, and a brase of Dogges is ynow for such a poore beast. When you go to course eyther Hare or Deare, or to Hunt any chace, it is a forfayture (amongst vs here in England) to name eyther Beare, Ape, Monkie, or Hedgehogge: and he which nameth any of those should be payd with a slippe vpon the Buttockes in the field before he go any further. To course at a For requireth none other Art, than to stand close and vppon a cleare wind, on the outside of the couert by some bottome or place where it is likely that he will come out: and to giue him head inough, for else he will turne backe againe, and there is no danger in giuing of him head where their is plain ground,

for

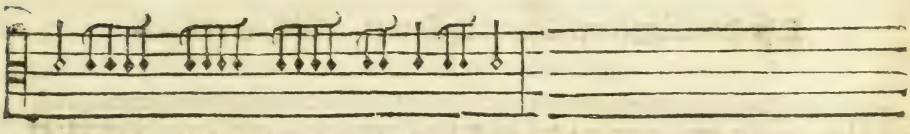
for the slowest dogge y euer ran will ouertake a For if he haue field roome. Some vse to watch a For when he goeth out to his fede, & to stād in y most likely places in a mone shine night & so to course him: but that is but vncertaine vnlesse it bein clicketting time, when they go prowd: then you shall heare the barke & howle one after another. But otherwise the surest courling is when you hunt with houds, to set your greyhounds vnderneath the wind very close in some bottom or little plaine, & there to course the For when he cōmeth out. This course is short, but it is dangerous, for oftentimes a good Greyhoūd is marred with a For: & therfore few men will course a For vnlesse it be with old Greyhoūds which are brused dogs, and which they make small accoūpt of: and you shall see an old bitten dog when he ouertaketh a For, thrust his forelegges backwards & fall vpon him with his chest: & so saue his legges frō biting when he taketh the For: and againe as sone as euer he layeth hold on him, he will shake him about his eares continually, vntill he haue broken his backe or killed him: for by that meanes he giueth the For no leaue nor time to bite him. There is another kind of coursing which I haue more vsed than any of these: and that is at a Deare in the night: wherein there is more art to be vsed than in any course els. But because I haue promised my betters to be a friend to al Parkes, Forests & Chaces, therefore I will not here expresse the experience which hath ben dearer vnto me, particularly, than it is meet to be published generally. But thus much I haue thought meet of my self to adde concerning coursing wt Greyhounds, the which is doubtlesse a noble passtime, and as meete for Nobility and Gentleman, as any of the other kinds of Venerie before declared: Especially the course at the Hare which is a sport continually in sight, and made without any great trauaile: so that recreation is therein to be found without vnmeasurable toyle and payne: Whereas in hunting with hounds, although the passtime be great, yet many times the toyle and paine is also exceeding great: And then it may well be called, eyther a painfull passtime, or a pleasant payne.

FNISI.

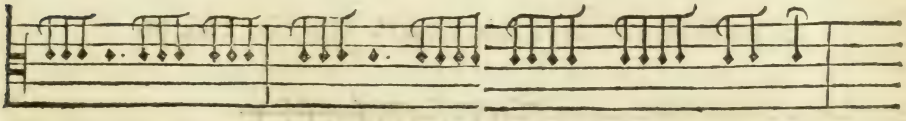
The measures of blowing, set downe in the notes for the more ease and ready helpe of such as are desirous to learne the same: and they are set downe according to the order which is observed at these dayes in this Realme of *Great Brittaine*, as followeth.

The Call for the Companie in the morning.

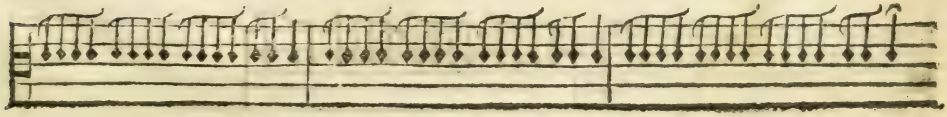
All to be blowen with one wind.



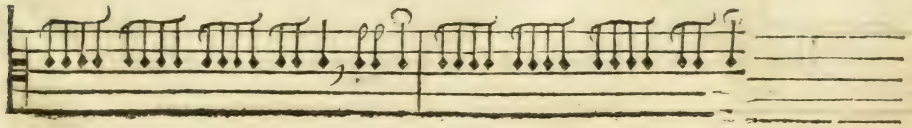
The Strake to the Field. To be blowen with two winds.



The uncoupling of the Couert side. To be blowen with three winds.

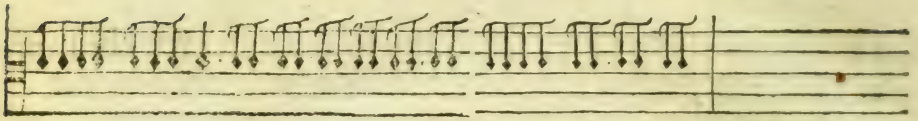


The Seeke. With two winds.

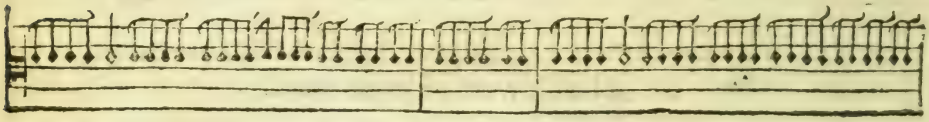


The measures of blowing.

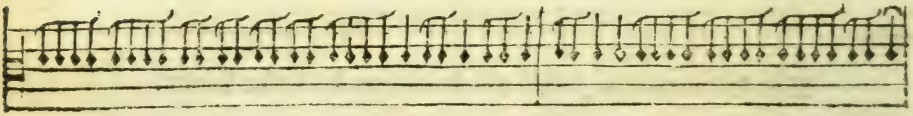
When the Hounds doe hunt a Game or Chase vnknowne.
All with one wind.



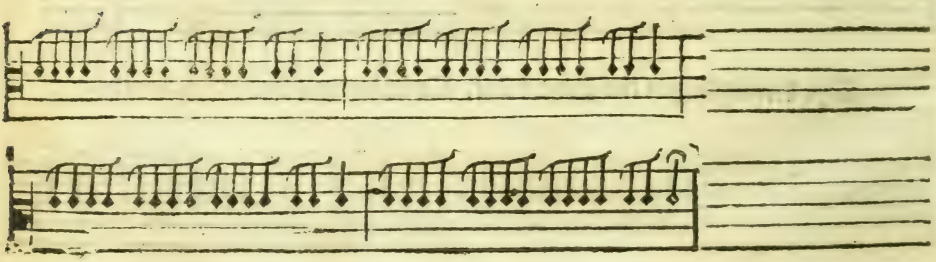
The Rechate. With three winds



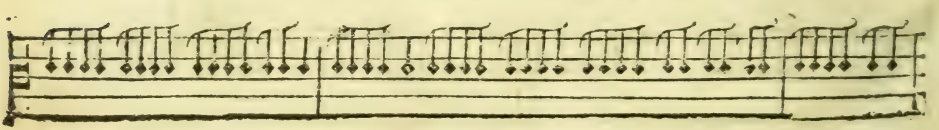
The Straking from Couert to Couert. With two winds.



When the Game doth breake Couert. With foure winds.

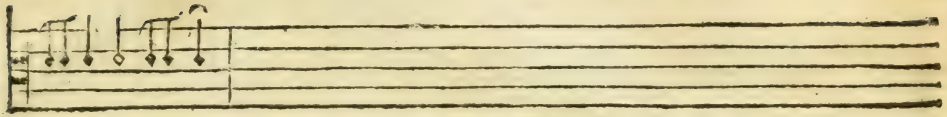


The Carthing of a Fox, if he be couerable. With three winds.

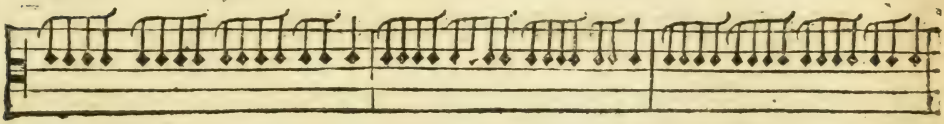


When

When the For is not couerable, to call away.

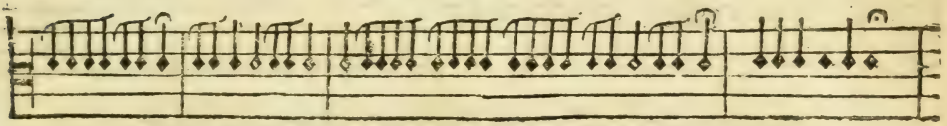


The death of a For, either in field or couert. With three winds.

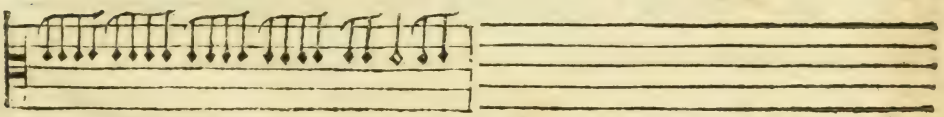


And the Rechate vpon it.

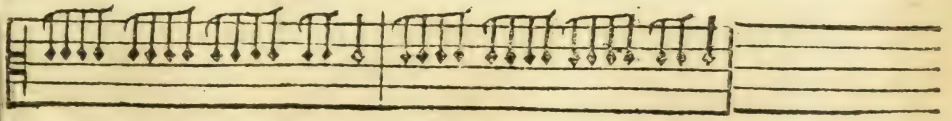
Foure sundry calls for a Keeper, in Parke, Chase, or Forrest.



The death of a Deare with Bowe, or Greyhounds.



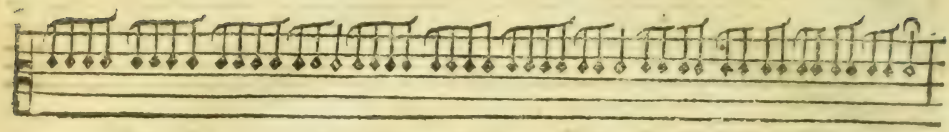
The death of a Bucke with hounds. With two winds.



The measures of blowing.

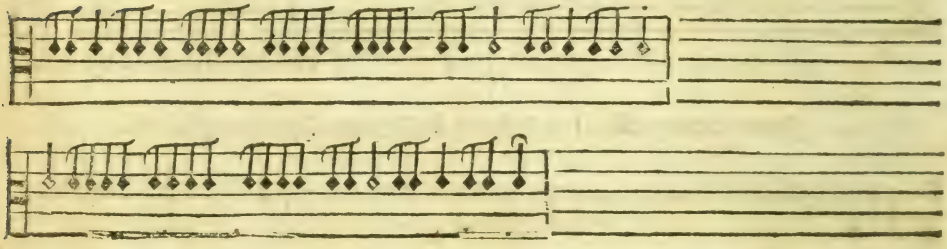
The prise of an Hart Royall. With three winds.

This to be blowen thrice with three severall winds.

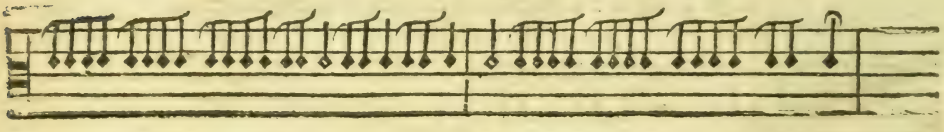


And the Rechate vpon it.

A Strake of nyne, to draw home the company. With two winds.



To blowe for the Terryers at an earth. With two winds.



collated & perfect
(Small hole in G5 of Hunting)
H.P. Bernard Quaritch
EMB

11,247